

# English

VIII

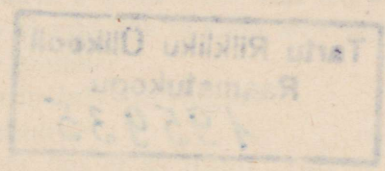
11  
A-4055

A. EHIN \* M. RAUK

# ENGLISH

ÕPIK VIII KLASSILE

4. väljaanne



ARHIIVKOGU

KIRJASTUS «VALGUS»  
TALLINN 1966

Kaanekejundus V. Vare  
Illustratsioonid V. Tõnisson

Kinnitatud  
Eesti NSV Haridusministeeriumi poolt



ARHIIVKOGU

## LESSON 1.

### AT THE FIRST ENGLISH LESSON.

Everybody is glad to be back at school. The bell rings. The English teacher comes into the eighth class and greets the pupils.

How do you do, children? I am glad to see you. The summer is over. Did you all have a good rest? Tell me how you spent the summer holidays. I should like to know where you were and what you did during the summer.

Where were you in July (in August)?

When did you return?

Did you return by bus or by train?

Did you have a good time there?

Did you go swimming (fishing)?

Did you work in summer?

Where did you work?

\*

How many pupils are there in your class this **term**? There are (twenty).

How many pupils were there in your class last term?

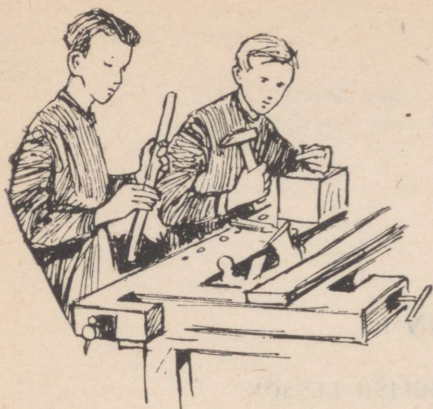
How many boys are there? How many girls?

How many of you are members of the **Y.C.L.** already? (Eight of us) are.

Who is the **monitor** of your class? (Aino Lind) is.



At a housecraft lesson



At a manual training lesson

Who will teach mathematics (**physics, anatomy**) in the eighth class? (Comrade Lepp) will.

#### Notes to the text:

to have a good time aega lõbusasti veetma  
head teacher (of the class) klassijuhataja

#### Exercise 1.

Answer the questions quickly. Give short answers. Use pronouns instead of nouns.

1. Are you on duty today, (Rein)?
2. Is (Milvi) absent today?
3. Are all the boys present today?
4. Am I a teacher?
5. Am I an English teacher?
6. Are you pupils?
7. Are you a pioneer, (Helmi)?
8. Are (Enn and Hillar) pioneers (members of the Y.C.L.)?
9. Is (Linda) fifteen years old?
10. Are you thirteen years old, (Tiit)?
11. Are (Enn and Aino) good friends?
12. Is (Aavo) your deskmate?

13. Are you in the eighth class now?
14. Is your classroom big?
15. Are your desks brown?
16. Are the doors white?
17. Is the blackboard clean?
18. Is it Thursday today?
19. Is it autumn now?

### Exercise 2.

Read quickly. Fill in *have* or *has*.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Ella ... many friends.</li> <li>I ... .</li> <li>My sister ... .</li> <li>Ella and Vilma ... .</li> <li>You ... .</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. I ... no time today.</li> <li>Mother ... .</li> <li>She ... .</li> <li>We ... .</li> <li>Lembit ... .</li> </ol> |
|--|--|

### Exercise 3.

Answer the questions quickly. Give short answers.

Use pronouns instead of nouns in your answers.

1. Were you in town in summer?
2. Was (Enn) at the pioneer camp?
3. Were (Aino and Linda) on a collective farm?
4. Was (Comrade Lepp) your Estonian teacher last year?
5. Was I your English teacher last year?
6. Have you a housecraft lesson today?
7. Had you manual training yesterday?
8. Will you have physical education tomorrow?
9. Will you be on duty tomorrow?
10. Are you a member of the Y.C.L.?
11. Is (Milvi) a member of the Y.C.L.?
12. Is (Comrade Pikk) your head teacher?
13. Are you the monitor of the class?
14. Were you the monitor of the class last year?

#### Exercise 4.

Translate.

1. Täna on esmaspäev ja me oleme koolis. Eile oli pühapäev. Me ei olnud eile koolis. Homme me oleme koolis. Meil on homme kuus tundi.

2. Eile oli meil vene keele tund. Seitsmendal klassil on täna vene keele tund. Homme meil ei ole keeletunde. Iga nädal on meil kolm inglise keele tundi.

3. Ma olen nüüd neliteist aastat vana. Ma olen pioneer. Tuleval aastal olen ma Kommunistliku Noorsooühingu liige.

4. Sa ei olnud kodus, kui ma sulle eile helistasin (I rang you up). Kus sa olid? Ma olin koolis. Meil on praegu pärast tunde palju tööd, sest tuleval laupäeval on meil koolipidu. Tule meie peole. Ma olen kindel (sure), et sa lõbutsed (have a good time) hästi.

#### Exercise 5.

Translate.

1. We have had three lessons already. 2. The girls have had no housecraft lessons this week. 3. Milvi has had two music lessons this week. 4. All the children have had lunch already. 5. Aavo has always been my best friend. 6. Vilma has never been the monitor of the class before. 7. Comrade Kukk's lessons have always been interesting. 8. What subjects have you had today? 9. Comrade Lepp had been a music teacher in Tartu before he came to Tallinn. 10. The seventh class had had lunch before we went to the lunchroom. 11. We have been to Mahtra. 12. Have you been to Leningrad?

#### Exercise 6.

Translate.

1. Poistel ei ole täna tööõpetuse tundi olnud. 2. Meil on olnud kaks füüsika tundi sel nädalal. 3. Direktor on täna siin käinud. 4. Kas te olete Moskvast käinud? 5. Meie muusikaõpetajal on sel nädalal palju tööd olnud. 6. Ta tundis Moskvat hästi. Ta oli seal varem olnud. 7. Me olime näljased, sest et me ei olnud lõunat söönud (have dinner).

## Exercise 7.

- |                       |                                     |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. Present Indefinite | We have six lessons every day.      |
| Past Indefinite       | ..... yesterday.                    |
| Future Indefinite     | ..... tomorrow.                     |
| Present Perfect       | Today ..... already.                |
| Past Perfect          | ..... when you came.                |
|                       |                                     |
| 2. Present Indefinite | They are in Tartu now.              |
| Past Indefinite       | ..... yesterday.                    |
| Future Indefinite     | ..... tomorrow.                     |
| Present Perfect       | ..... to Tartu many times.          |
| Past Perfect          | ... to Tartu before they came here. |

## LESSON 2.

### THE WORK-DAY OF A PUPIL.

Aino. Do you go to school in the morning or in the afternoon, Hilda?

Hilda. I go to school in the morning.

Aino. So do I. Last year I went to school in the afternoon and I did not like it.

Hilda. When do you get up in the morning?

Aino. I get up at seven.

Hilda. Who wakes you up?

Aino. Mother does. I jump out of bed when she calls me.

\*

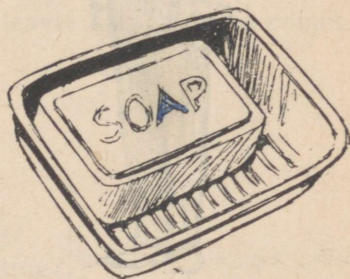
Hilda. How long does it take you to wash and dress in the morning?

Aino. It takes me only ten minutes.

Hilda. Do you make your bed before you go to school?

Aino. Yes, I always do. I make my bed before breakfast.

Hilda. So do I. I put my room in order before I wash myself.



A cake of soap on a soap-dish



A towel

Aino. Do you like to wash with cold water or warm water?

Hilda. I always wash with **soap** and cold water in the morning. I dry myself with a **towel**. When I have washed, I dress myself. I put on my school **uniform** and then I sit down to breakfast.

Aino. What do you have for breakfast?

Hilda. I **usually** have a cup of milk, some porridge and an egg. We **seldom** have coffee in the morning.

Aino. I don't like porridge. I am glad when we have cheese or sausage for breakfast.

Aino. I leave the house at a quarter to eight in the morning. It takes me seven or eight minutes to get to the schoolhouse. When do you leave for school?

Hilda. I must leave the house at half past seven because I live far from school.

Aino. Do you come to school on foot or do you take the bus?



A schoolboy's uniform



A schoolgirl's uniform

Hilda. I usually walk when the weather is fine. On **rainy** days I wait for the bus.

\*

Hilda. When do you have dinner, Aino?

Aino. In our family dinner is at two. Mother cooks the dinner and I wash the dishes.

Hilda. Do you rest after dinner?

Aino. No, I don't. Every day after dinner I go shopping. I usually buy bread and milk.

Hilda. When do you do your homework?

Aino. I usually do my homework between four and six. Then I go for a walk or I play **volley-ball** with my friends in the yard.

Hilda. I usually do all the **written** exercises before the oral homework. I try to finish everything before supper.

Aino. So do I. But sometimes I go to the cinema in the afternoon. Then I must work longer in the evening.

Hilda. I seldom go to the cinema on work-days.

### Notes to the text.

**How long does it take you to wash?** Kui palju aega kulub sul pesemiseks? I make my bed before breakfast. Ma korraстан voodi enne einet.

**So do I.** Mina samuti.

**When do you leave for school?** Millal sa lahkud kodunt, et kooli minna?

### Exercise 1.

Form the Past and Future Indefinite.

I wash, you go, he gets, I put, we leave, they take, he comes, we rest, I buy, you read, we play.

### Exercise 2.

Answer the questions quickly.

1. What do you do every morning?

What did you do yesterday morning?

What will you do tomorrow morning?

get up at 7 o'clock; wash and dress; have (my) breakfast

2. What does (Tiit) do every morning?  
 What did (Tiit) do yesterday morning?  
 What will (Tiit) do tomorrow morning?
3. What does your father do after work?  
 What did your father do yesterday after work?  
 What will your father do tomorrow after work?

put on ... uniform and go to school

leave the factory; take the tram; come home at 4; have dinner; rest an hour

### Exercise 3.

Ask questions quickly.

1. You read *the newspaper* every day.
2. They buy *milk* every morning.
3. They wash *the towels* every Saturday.
4. Mother buys soap *at that shop*.
5. Rein washes himself *in the kitchen*.
6. Heino reads the newspaper *at the library*.
7. Father returned from Narva *yesterday*.
8. The teacher dictated that text to us *last Monday*.
9. Their friends arrived *an hour ago*.
10. He received your letter *last week*.
11. You stayed there *for three months*. (How long?)
12. You will meet *your friend* tomorrow.
13. They will visit *their old teacher* next week.
14. Ann will call *the children* home at six.
15. We shall invite *Nora and May* to our party.

### Exercise 4.

Put in *seldom, usually, never, always, often*.

Model: I do my homework before supper (*harilikult*).  
 I *usually* do my homework before supper.

1. We get up at seven.		alati
2. We do oral exercises in class.		sageli
3. The teacher gives us written exercises for homework.		harilikult
4. They go to the cinema on Sundays.		harva
5. Father returns before four o'clock.		mitte kunagi
6. I read that newspaper.		harilikult

### Exercise 5.

Form the Present Perfect and the Past Perfect.

<i>I ...</i>	<i>He ...</i>	<i>She ...</i>	<i>We ...</i>	<i>They ...</i>
work	explain	buy	make	stand
count	translate	bring	leave	eat
decorate	receive	teach	know	fall

### Exercise 6.

Put the verb in the Present Perfect or the Past Perfect.

1. I know it. They ... me about it. I knew it. They ... me about it.		tell
2. The boy's hands are clean. He ... them. The boy's hands were clean. He ... them.		wash
3. We can go for a walk. We ... our homework. We could go for a walk. We ... our homework.		do
4. Enn can translate that text. He ... the new words. Enn could translate that text. He ... the new words.		look up

### Exercise 7.

Do and say!

- (Enn), go to the blackboard. Write the word *usually* on the blackboard.  
What have you done, Enn?  
Ella, what has Enn done?

2. (Selma), come and wipe the blackboard.  
What have you done, Selma?  
Heino, what has Selma done?
3. (Aino), go and open the door.  
What have you done, Aino?  
Vilma, what has Aino done?
4. (Ellen), come here and give me your copy-book.  
What have you done, Ellen?  
Enn, what has Ellen done?
5. (Hillar and Rein), open your books.  
What have you done, Hillar and Rein?  
Vello, what have Hillar and Rein done?

### Exercise 8.

1. Tell your classmates what you do on work-days.
2. Tell your classmates what you do on Sundays.

## LESSON 3.

### HUGHIE GOES OUT INTO THE WORLD.

*After, P. O'Donnell [ə'dɔnəl].*

#### I

Cormac was a farmer in the north of Ireland.\* The farmers in the Lower Hills were very poor. Every spring many young people left their homes and went to look for work in other places.

Cormac had a big family. Hughie was his **eldest** son. In the spring of 1921, when Hughie was twelve years old, his parents decided to send him to the **hiring-market**.

---

\* Katkend on võetud iiri kirjaniku Peadar O'Donnelli raamatust «Adri-goole», mille tegevus toimub käesoleva sajandi kahekümnendatel aastatel. Raamat on kirglik süüdistus inglise koloniaalpoliitika vastu Iirimaal. Sajanditepikkuses ebavõrdses võitluses haarasid inglise imperialistid siin kõik paremad maad ja muud rikkused enda kätte. Kirjanik näitab, millises kohutavas vaesuses ja viletsuses elasid iiri talupojad inglise imperialistide julma eksploatatsiooni tagajärjel. Raamat algab kaheteistkümnenda aastase peakangelase Hughie kodunt lahkumisega. Ta läheb laadale, kus aastast aastasse iirlastest sulased oma tööjõudu pakuvad. Andeka ja tööka peakangelase ning tema perekonna elu lõpeb traagiliselt.

It was five o'clock in the morning when Hughie's mother put her hand on the boy's head. Hughie opened his eyes and looked at her. She said that it was time to get up. Hughie got up **noiselessly** and began to dress; he did not want to wake up his brothers and sisters. Then he went to the kitchen where he washed his face and dried it with a clean **flour** bag.



A bag of flour

His mother had boiled an egg for breakfast and she put some jam on his bread. Hughie did not eat much that morning. He said that he was not hungry. But his mother understood that he ate little because he was **nervous**. It was the first time that he was leaving home, and he was only twelve.

While Hughie was eating, his mother told him that she had tied a shirt, two **pairs** of socks and his shoes in a big blue **handkerchief**.



A pair of shoes



A jacket

Soon breakfast was over. The boy put on his **jacket** and took his **bundle**. He promised to write every month. Then he said goodbye to his father and mother and ran out of the house. When he reached the top of the hill, he looked back. His father was walking towards the fields. His mother was standing on a big stone in front of the house. She **waved** her hand to Hughie. **Tears** filled the



A bundle

boy's eyes, but he wiped them away and ran down the hill.

At last Hughie reached the big road that went to the railway station. On the road he saw a **group** of boys. They said that they were going to the hiring-market too. Some of the boys said that they had been there before. So Hughie joined the group and they went on together.

The boys walked all day. When evening came, they were all very tired and hungry. They stopped for the night at a village not far from the railway station. Some of the boys went to the village shop to buy something to eat. But Hughie could not buy anything. His father had given him some money, but it was for the railway ticket. Hughie knew that he could not walk all the way to the town where the hiring-market was. It was too far.

## Grammar.

§ 15. Tegusõna aegade tarvitamine sihitislausēs (page 147).

### Exercise 1.

Translate.

1. Hughie's mother says that breakfast is ready.  
Hughie's mother said that breakfast was ready.
2. Hughie says that he has four brothers and sisters.  
Hughie said that he had four brothers and sisters.
3. He says that he knows the way to the market.  
He said that he knew the way to the market.
4. Cormac says that he has given his son some money.  
Cormac said that he had given his son some money.
5. He says that he worked on that farm in 1915.  
He said that he had worked on that farm in 1915.

## Exercise 2.

Change from the Present to the Past.

1. The boy says that he is twelve years old. 2. He says that their family is very poor. 3. Cormac says that he has no horse. 4. Hughie's mother says that she has no flour. 5. The children say that their parents work hard from morning till night. 6. The mother says that she has boiled an egg for Hughie. 7. Cormac says that he has sent his eldest son to the hiring-market.

## Exercise 3.

Translate.

1. Ta ütleb, et ta elab seal.  
Ta ütles, et ta elab seal.
2. Ta ütleb, et ta on kaheksandas klassis.  
Ta ütles, et ta on kaheksandas klassis.
3. Ta ütleb, et tal on palju sõpru.  
Ta ütles, et tal on palju sõpru.
4. Ta ütleb, et ta isa töötab vabrikus.  
Ta ütles, et ta isa töötab vabrikus.

## Exercise 4.

Translate.

1. Ta ütleb, et ta elas seal 1950. aastal.  
Ta ütles, et ta elas seal 1950. aastal.
2. Isa ütleb, et ta ostis selle raamatu septembris.  
Isa ütles, et ta ostis selle raamatu septembris.
3. Ta ütleb, et ta on lugenud seda raamatut.  
Ta ütles, et ta on lugenud seda raamatut.
4. John ütleb, et tema onu saabus kell 6.  
John ütles, et tema onu saabus kell 6.

### Exercise 5.

Fill in the blanks. Put the verbs in the Past Indefinite or the Past Perfect.

- |   |         |
|---|---------|
| 1. He sat down on the sofa. He said that he ...     | be      |
| tired.  |         |
| 2. He had a letter in his hand. He said that he ... | receive |
| the letter that morning.                            |         |
| 3. The vase was not on the table. Ann said that     |         |
| she ... the vase.                                   | break   |
| 4. I wanted to ask Harry something, but he said     |         |
| that he ... no time to talk to me.                  | have    |
| 5. She had no pen. She said that she ... it.        | lose    |
| 6. He bought some cheese. He said that he ...       | like    |
| cheese very much.                                   |         |

### Exercise 6.

Questions.

1. Why do many people leave Ireland every year? 2. Where did Cormac and his family live? 3. Was Cormac a rich farmer? 4. Had he a big family? 5. Who was the eldest child in the family? 6. How old was Hughie? 7. What did Hughie's parents decide to do? 8. At what time did Hughie's mother wake him up? 9. What did he have for breakfast that morning? 10. What did his mother put in the bundle? 11. What did Hughie promise to do? 12. Whom did he see on the road? 13. Where were the boys going? 14. Where did they stop for the night?

## LESSON 4.

### HUGHIE GOES OUT INTO THE WORLD.

#### II

Hughie and his new friends arrived at the hiring-market early in the morning. There were many people in the market-place. For a long time Hughie stood **among** the other boys and girls who wanted to get work.

Suddenly a heavy hand fell on Hughie's **shoulder**. He turned round, ready to fight. A farmer in an old brown **suit** was standing in front of him.

"I am sure you are a **lazy boy**," said the farmer.

"I am not lazy," said Hughie.

"How much do you want?" asked the farmer.

"Four **pounds** ten for a half-year," said Hughie.

The farmer said that he would **hire** Hughie, and took the boy to his horse and **cart**, which stood among many others in the market-place. Hughie threw his bundle into the farmer's cart. He was glad that he had got work.

The farmer went shopping and said that he would return in the afternoon. Hughie thought that he would stay near the cart and wait for the man. But a boy told him that the farmers never left the town until



A farmer in an old suit



A cart

evening. Then he showed Hughie how to look for the farmer's name on the **side** of the cart. After that the boys decided to walk about in the market-place.

There were many things there that Hughie had never seen before. He looked with great interest at some watches. There had been only a clock in Hughie's home.

When the boys had walked about in the market-place for an hour or two, they stopped to look at a man who was selling birds. He had birds on his cap and on his shoulders, and he had many birds in cages. Hughie and his friend stood there with their mouth open. They had never seen such a strange sight before. They were listening to the birds when suddenly a horse and cart passed them. The man who had hired Hughie in the morning was sitting in the cart and there was a boy at his side.

Hughie ran after the cart and jumped into it. He saw his bundle in the cart. For some time the farmer and the boy did not know that Hughie was in the cart behind them. Then the man turned round and saw Hughie.

"Take your bundle and jump off," he said to Hughie. "I do not need you now. I have hired another boy. I know his father."

"But you hired me," said Hughie. "You have no **right** to send me back."

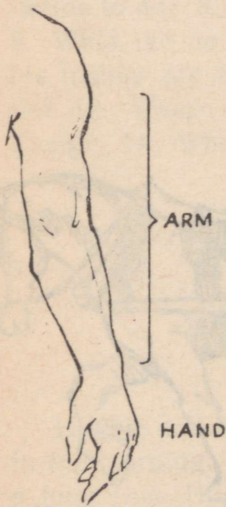
"I shall call the **police**," said the man, who was angry now. "Get off!"

"You hired me," Hughie said again and tears filled his eyes. "I shall not find work now."

Outside the town the farmer stopped the horse. "Get off now!" he shouted. But Hughie did not move. Then the farmer **seized** him by the **arm** and pulled him out of the cart. Hughie fought hard, but suddenly the farmer pushed him and he fell into the road.

The farmer started his horse again. Hughie got up and followed them. For some time he ran behind the cart. Then he jumped in.

The farmer's wife was very angry with



An arm

her **husband** when she saw that he had brought home two boys. But Hughie did not stay there long. He ran away because he was very much afraid of the farmer's wife.

He went from place to place until at last he found work at another farm.

### Notes to the text.

for a long time pikemat aega, kaua

four pounds ten (**shillings**) neli naela ja kümme šillingit. Põhiühikuks inglise rahasüsteemis on nael e. naelsterling. Inglise naelas on 20 šillingit, šillingis on 12 penni.

he seized him by the arm ta haaras tal käest

### Grammar.

§ 15. Tegusõna aegade tarvitamine sihitislausēs (page 147).

#### Exercise 1.

Translate.

1. The farmer says that he will hire one boy.  
The farmer said that he would hire one boy.
2. The boys say that they will wait near the cart.  
The boys said that they would wait near the cart.
3. We say that we shall not go there.  
We said that we should not go there.

#### Exercise 2.

Change to the Past.

1. He says that he will come on Friday. 2. He says that he will bring me a good book. 3. Mother says that she will buy me a new uniform. 4. I know that he will answer my letter. 5. He knows that I shall help him. 6. I hope that I shall see him soon.

#### Exercise 3.

Translate.

1. Ema ütleb, et isa tuleb varsti.  
Ema ütles, et isa tuleb varsti.

2. Me teame, et kell heliseb varsti.  
Me teadsime, et kell heliseb varsti.
3. Nad loodavad, et te aitate neid.  
Nad lootsid, et te aitate neid.
4. Me arvame, et nad lõpetavad töö varsti.  
Me arvasime, et nad lõpetavad töö varsti.

#### Exercise 4.

Translate.

1. Sm. Pikk ütles, et ta töötab raamatukogus.  
Sm. Pikk ütles, et 1956. a. ta töötas klubis.  
Sm. Pikk ütles, et 1967. a. ta hakkab töötama laboratooriumis.
2. Sm. Tint ütles, et ta on kodus.  
Sm. Tint ütles, et ta oli kodus kell 8.  
Sm. Tint ütles, et ta on kodus tuleval esmaspäeval (next Monday).

#### Exercise 5.

Read the sentences quickly in the interrogative and negative.

1. She waved her hand to Hughie.
2. The man hired three boys.
3. He seized the boy by the arm.
4. The boys saw the horse and cart.
5. The farmer went shopping.
6. Hughie took his bundle.

#### Exercise 6.

Fill in the words

handkerchief	towel	side
jacket	subject	time-table
eldest	oral	soap
terms	written	seize
	among	

1. There are two ... in a school-year.
2. I like physics best of all. What ... do you like best?

3. We do many ... and ... in class and at home.
4. There is a ... on the wall of the teacher's room.
5. When we return to school in September, we are glad to be ... our schoolmates again.
6. Jim's mother gave him a clean ... which he put in the pocket of his ... .
7. On one ... of the river there were fields, on the other ... there was a big forest.
8. He took his ... and a cake of ... and went to the river to wash.
9. The youngest boy in the group was eleven, the ... was fourteen years of age.
10. The angry man ... Hughie's bundle and threw it out of the cart.

### Exercise 7.

Questions.

1. When did the boys arrive at the hiring-market?
2. Why did Hughie turn round suddenly?
3. Who was standing in front of him?
4. Did the farmer hire Hughie?
5. Where did he take the boy?
6. Did Hughie stay near the farmer's cart?
7. What did he leave in the cart?
8. What interesting things did Hughie see in the market-place?
9. Who was sitting in the cart that passed Hughie?
10. What did Hughie do when he saw the cart?
11. Why did the farmer pull Hughie out of the cart?

## LESSON 5.

### A LETTER FROM A COLLECTIVE FARM.

Dear Selma,

You promised to come and stay with us in August. I was very sorry when you wrote that you could not come. You have never been to a collective farm and I wanted to show you our

collective farm in summer-time, when everything is so beautiful. Can you come during the holidays in November? If you come on the sixth, we shall go to the new club together. There will be a big **celebration meeting** at the club on the evening of the sixth, and after the meeting there will be a party.

Life has become much more interesting here **since** the collective farmers built the new club. We have film shows there on two nights every week, and sometimes there are meetings and **lectures**. Every month there is a **concert**. Many of our people sing in the **choir**.

During the last few years everything has changed very much on our collective farm. Many families now live in new houses. When you come here, you will see how nice they look. The new houses are on a hill, and when we look down at the old houses, we are surprised to see how ugly they are. We live in one of the new houses. We moved in at the end of July.

All the old and new buildings of our collective farm have **electricity** now. Electricity also **drives** many machines on the farms, which makes work much **easier** for everybody. Father says that the **income** of our collective farm is growing from year to year. We **produce** much more milk and meat now than two or three years ago.

Now you know something about our collective farm, and when you come here, I shall show you the new houses, the club and our new schoolhouse, which will soon be ready.

Please write by which train you will arrive. I shall come to the station to meet you.

My best **greetings** to you and your parents,

Ella Mets

## Notes to the text.

film show kinoetendus  
on two nights kahel õhtul  
from year to year aastast aastasse

## Grammar.

§ 15. Tegusõna aegade tarvitamine sihitislaus (page 147).

### Exercise 1.

Translate.

1. Sm. Lind ütles, et kolhoos toodab palju liha.  
Sm. Lind ütles, et kolhoos tootis palju liha 1960. aastal.  
Sm. Lind ütles, et kolhoos toodab palju liha 1967. aastal.
2. Ella ütles, et nende laulukoor annab palju kontserte.  
Ella ütles, et nende laulukoor andis 1960. aastal kaks kontserti.  
Ella ütles, et tulevikus (in the future) nende laulukoor annab kaks kontserti igal aastal.

### Exercise 2.

Fill in the blanks.

- |  |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|
| 1. Ella asked Selma if she ... (be) ... to their collective farm. Selma said that she ... (visit) ... it soon.                     | on käinud                   |
| 2. Ella asked Selma if she ... (can come) ... in November. Selma said that she ... (come) ... during the holidays.                 | külastab<br>saab tulla      |
| 3. Selma asked Ella if she ... (meet) ... her at the station. Ella wanted to know by which train Selma ... (arrive) ...            | tuleb<br>tuleb vastu        |
| 4. Selma asked Ella when her family ... (move) ... into their new house. Ella said that they ... (move) ... in at the end of July. | saabub<br>kolis<br>kolisid. |

### Exercise 3.

Put in *to* where necessary.

1. Selma promised ... stay with Ella in August. 2. Ella wanted ... show her their collective farm. 3. Selma could not ... come in summer. 4. She decided ... spend the autumn holidays in the country. 5. Ella liked ... sing in the choir. 6. She could not ... take part in the last concert because she was ill. 7. Ella and Selma wanted ... go to the lecture together. 8. "We must ... hurry," said Ella.

### Exercise 4.

Fill in the blanks.

*do, does, did*

- |   |            |
|---|------------|
| 1. Some pupils say that they ... <i>not like</i> physics.       | ei meeldi  |
| 2. Last term Jane said that she ... <i>not like</i> chemistry.  | ei meeldi  |
| 3. I said that I ... <i>not know</i> the answer.                | ei tea     |
| 4. Kate says that she ... <i>not know</i> their address.        | ei tea     |
| 5. Nellie says that she ... <i>not understand</i> the question. | ei saa aru |
| 6. Fred said that he ... <i>not understand</i> the sentence.    | ei saa aru |

### Exercise 5.

Translate.

1. I *looked* out of the window.
2. *Look* at that beautiful picture!
3. She *looked* surprised.
4. Jane *looks* like her mother.
5. I have *looked* for my pen everywhere but I cannot find it.
6. If you do not know the meaning of a word, you must *look* it up in a dictionary.

### Exercise 6.

Ask questions.

1. *Ella* wrote Selma a letter.
2. *Selma* wanted to visit Ella.
3. Ella showed Selma *the collective farm*.
4. The collective farmers built *a new club*.
5. *The celebration meeting* began at *eight o'clock*.
6. *The lecture* ended at *four o'clock*.
7. The family moved *into a new house*.

### Exercise 7.

1. Tell your classmates about the collective farm where you have worked.
2. Tell your classmates about a collective farm that you have visited.

## LESSON 6.

### YOUNG ITALY.

*After E. Voynich [voinitʃ]*

#### I

Arthur Burton was a **student** at Pisa **University**. In his first year at the University he joined "Young Italy". It was a **political organization** that fought against the **Austrians** for the **freedom** of the country.

One winter evening in 1833 there was a students' meeting in Pisa. Many took part in it. They were all members of "Young Italy". The first person whom Arthur saw when he came to the meeting was Gemma Warren. She was sitting in a corner near a window and was talking to a student.

"She has changed," thought Arthur. "And how beautiful she is!"

Arthur was glad to see Gemma. They had been friends for years. When they were children, they had often played together. Now Gemma was seventeen and Arthur knew that he loved her. He had not seen her for some months because her home was in Leghorn and he lived in Pisa now, near the University. He was surprised to see the emblem of "Young Italy" on her black dress.

"You here, Gemma!" he said. "I am glad to see you among us."

"I am not a member," said Gemma quickly. "I have only done one or two little things for "Young Italy"."

\*

After the meeting Arthur took Gemma to the house where she was staying with some friends.

"Who told you about our meeting?" Arthur asked Gemma on the way.

"Bolla wrote to me about it and asked me to come," she said.

Arthur knew Bolla, a student of the University and an **active** member of "Young Italy". They were members of the same organization, but Arthur was sometimes **jealous** of Bolla. He was jealous because the **Committee** always gave all the difficult work to Bolla. The Committee did not give Arthur any **difficult** work. He

was younger than Bolla and he had been a member only a few months.

"Do you know Bolla well?" Arthur asked Gemma.

"Yes, I do, and I like him very much," answered Gemma. "When he comes to Leghorn, we often read together."

Arthur said nothing.

"What do you think of the meeting?" asked Gemma.

"I liked it very much," said Arthur.

"I did not," said Gemma. "The **speakers** did not say what the members of "Young Italy" must do in the near future. But here is the house where I am staying. Will you come in?"

"No, it is too late. Good night, Gemma."

## Grammar.

§ 15. Tegusōna aegade tarvitamine sihitislausēs (page 147).

### Exercise 1.

Do and say!

1. (Enn), walk round the classroom.

What are you doing, (Enn)?

(Ella), what is (Enn) doing?

2. (Enn), look out of the window.

What are you doing, (Enn)?

(Selma), what is (Enn) doing?

3. (Ella), wave your hand to me.

What are you doing, (Ella)?

(Enn), what is (Ella) doing?

4. Children, look at me.

What are you doing?

5. (Aino), push this chair to the wall.

What are you doing, (Aino)?

(Enn), what is (Aino) doing?

## Exercise 2.

The Past Indefinite and the Past Continuous. Fill in the blanks.

- |  |        |
|--|--------|
| 1. When Arthur entered the hall, Gemma ... to a student.               | speak  |
| 2. When Gemma woke up, the sun ... into her room.                      | shine  |
| 3. Arthur ... with Gemma when somebody called him.                     | talk   |
| 4. Gemma ... the piano when she heard a loud noise.                    | play   |
| 5. When Arthur was taking Gemma home, they ... a group of students.    | meet   |
| 6. The students were listening to an older comrade when the police ... | arrive |

## Exercise 3.

Translate.

1. Bolla knows that the police is looking for him.  
Bolla knew that the police was looking for him.
2. Gemma says that she is reading Bolla's letter.  
Gemma said that she was reading Bolla's letter.
3. The students say that they are going to the meeting.  
The students said that they were going to the meeting.
4. Arthur's friend says that he is translating a newspaper article into English.  
Arthur's friend said that he was translating a newspaper article into English.

## Exercise 4.

Fill in the blanks.

*am, is, are, was, were*

- |   |              |
|---|--------------|
| 1. He says that he ... <i>organizing</i> a meeting.       | organiseerib |
| 2. He said that he ... <i>organizing</i> a meeting.       | organiseerib |
| 3. Bolla knows that a policeman ... <i>following</i> him. | jälitab      |
| 4. Bolla knew that a policeman ... <i>following</i> him.  | jälitab      |
| 5. They asked him why he ... <i>laughing</i> .            | naerab       |
| 6. They wanted to know what he ... <i>doing</i> there.    | teeb         |

### Exercise 5.

Make the sentences affirmative.

1. Did the people of Italy fight against the Austrians?
2. Some students did not join the political organization.
3. Did that student become a member?
4. Did Arthur know Gemma's family?
5. Arthur did not take an active part in the work of the committee.
6. Did Arthur see an emblem on the girl's dress?
7. Was "Young Italy" a political organization?

### Exercise 6.

Translate the questions and answer them.

1. Kes (what) oli Arthur Burton?
2. Millal ta astus poliitilisse organisatsiooni?
3. Kuhu läks Arthur ühel talveõhtul?
4. Keda ta seal kohtas?
5. Miks oli tal heameel näha Gemmat?
6. Mida nägi Arthur Gemma kleidil?
7. Kas Gemma oli selle poliitilise organisatsiooni liige?
8. Kes oli Bolla?
9. Miks oli Arthur temale kade?

## LESSON 7.

### YOUNG ITALY.

#### II

Not long after the meeting where he had met Gemma, Arthur went to a **priest**. Arthur was a **Catholic**, and it was his duty to visit a priest every month and tell him everything that he had done. This time he told the priest that he was jealous of a comrade.

"Tell me everything, my son," said the priest. "Why are you jealous of that comrade?"

"He often meets the girl whom I love," said Arthur.

"And this girl," asked the priest, "is she a Catholic?"

"No, she is not," said Arthur. "We grew up together. Our mothers were friends. And then I saw that he loves her too, and now they work together for "Young Italy". I had hoped —" Here Arthur stopped.

"You have not told me all, my son," said the priest.

"Not long ago," **continued** Arthur, "there was some difficult work that I wanted to do. But the Committee gave it to Bolla."

"What work?" asked the priest.

"A ship had brought some books for our organization," Arthur continued. "It was necessary to take the books from the ship and hide them."

"And the Committee gave this work to Bolla instead of you," said the priest.

"Yes, to Bolla, and Gemma helped him to **hide** the books from the police."

\*

When the spring holidays came, Arthur went home to Leghorn. On the evening of his **arrival** the police came into the house and **arrested** him. They took him to **prison**.

Day after day the police officers tried to make Arthur **betray** his comrades. But he did not give them any information about the students' organization in Pisa. He heard that Bolla and many other students were in prison too. Who had betrayed them all?

A month passed. Then one day the police officer told Arthur that he was free and could go home. When Arthur had received his **documents**, he said, "Now I want to know who betrayed us."

"You yourself," said the officer.

Suddenly everything was clear to Arthur. The priest had betrayed him! Why had he told the priest about Bolla?

\*

Gemma was waiting for Arthur in the street near the prison.

"Arthur! Oh, I'm so glad — I'm so glad!" she said.

Arthur looked very tired and his eyes were **sad**.

"What is the matter?" cried Gemma. "Something has happened, Arthur. What is it? Stop!"

Arthur had turned away from her and was walking down the street. Gemma ran after him and caught him by the arm. There were tears in her eyes.

"People are saying," she began, "that you betrayed Bolla and the other students. But no one in our group **believes** a word of it."

"But it is true, Gemma," he said and seized her hand.

"Don't touch me!" she cried.

"Gemma, you don't understand," Arthur began. "Listen to me. I did not know—"

She struck him across the **cheek** and was gone.

### Notes to the text.

was gone oli läinud

### Grammar.

§ 16. Kaudne kõne (pealause öeldis minevikus; page 148).

### Exercise 1.

Change from direct to indirect speech.

1. Arthur said, "I am jealous of Bolla."
2. Gemma said, "I am interested in that organization."
3. Arthur said, "I took part in the student's meeting."
4. Gemma said, "I helped Bolla to hide the books."

### Exercise 2.

Change from direct to indirect speech.

1. Arthur said, "I am a student."
2. Arthur said, "I want to study history."
3. Gemma said, "I know Bolla."
4. Gemma said, "We often work together."
5. The student said, "I took Gemma home after the meeting."
6. The student said, "The Committee has given that work to Bolla."
7. Gemma said, "I have not seen Arthur for a long time."

8. Gemma said, "Bolla brought some books to our house."
9. Bolla said, "Gemma will help me to hide the books."
10. Bolla said, "I shall be there at five o'clock."

### Exercise 3.

Translate.

*at, in, into, on, to*

1. Arthur läks igal hommikul (every morning) ülikooli. Ülikoolis õppis ta ajalugu.
2. Arthur läks koosolekule. Koosolekul kohtas ta oma sõpra.
3. Nad peavad minema loengule. Loengul nad nägid palju üliõpilasi.
4. Laual on palju raamatuid. Pane need raamatud lauale!
5. Selles pudelis ei ole tinti. Valage tinti (some ink) sellesse pudelisse!
6. Avage uks ja minge klassi! Õpetaja ei ole klassis.

### Exercise 4.

Change to the past.

Smith lives in the country. One day he goes for a walk. On the road he meets a stranger. The stranger greets Smith and asks him how soon he will reach the town. Smith only tells the stranger to walk on. The stranger gets angry. He asks Smith again how soon he will reach the town. Smith says that he does not know.

So the stranger walks on. Smith follows him. He sees how fast the stranger walks. Then he shouts to the stranger that he will reach the town in two hours. The angry stranger turns round. He asks Smith how he knows that. Smith explains that now it is clear to him because he has seen how fast the stranger walks.

### Exercise 5.

Fill in the words

league	hid	easy
choir	drove	difficult
cheeks	continue	active
	believed	

1. Velda Kimm is an ... member of our Pioneer organization. Next month she will join the Young Communist ...

2. My mother and sister sing in the ... of the Railway Workers' Club.
3. I shall stop now and go home for dinner. When I come back I shall ... my work.
4. Ann said that the physics problem was ... , but I thought that it was ....
5. When Betty came home from the skating-rink, her ... were red.
6. That boy sometimes told lies and nobody ... him.
7. The cows were in the woods all day and in the evening we ... them home.
8. Gemma Warren ... the books that Bolla had brought to her house.

### Exercise 6.

Questions.

1. Did Arthur and Gemma meet often?
2. Whom did Gemma help sometimes?
3. What arrived by ship one day?
4. For whom were the books?
5. Who took the books from the ship?
6. What did Gemma do?
7. What did Arthur tell the priest?
8. Where did Arthur go for the holidays?
9. What happened on the evening of his arrival?
10. Where did the police take Arthur?
11. Who else was in prison?
12. How long was Arthur in prison?
13. Where did Gemma meet Arthur?
14. Why did she strike Arthur?
15. Who had betrayed Arthur?

## LESSON 8.

### A VISIT TO TALLINN.

Endel. I went to Tallinn on the 6th of November and I returned the day before yesterday.

Helmi. Was it your first visit to Tallinn?

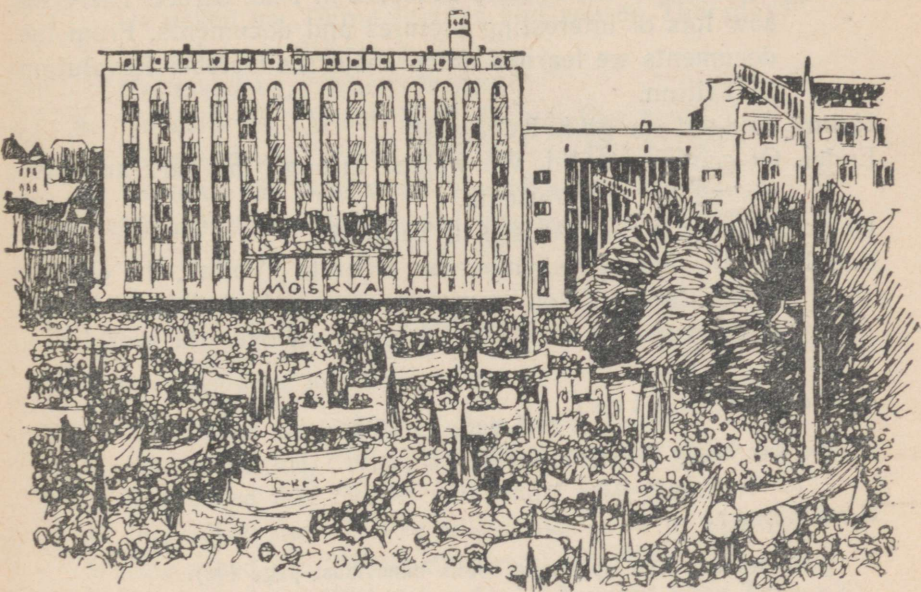
Endel. Yes, it was. Have you been to Tallinn?

Helmi. No, I haven't. But I **intend** to go there during the winter holidays. Did you go there alone?

Endel. No, I went there with a group of pupils from our school. We are all members of the Y.C.L. Comrade Link, our Estonian teacher, was with us.

Helmi. Did you see the demonstration on the Seventh of November?

Endel. Yes, we did. We got up early and went to **Victory Square**. The demonstration was a **wonderful sight**.



Victory Square

Helmi. What did Tallinn look like on the anniversary of the October Revolution?

Endel. There were slogans and **bright lights** in the streets. On the evening of the sixth there were celebration meetings everywhere. On the evening of the seventh the workers and their families **celebrated** the **anniversary** at home or at the clubs and theatres.

Helmi. What places did you visit in Tallinn?

Endel. On the day of our arrival we went for a walk through the **narrow** streets of Old Tallinn. We saw some houses that are six hundred years old.

Helmi. Did you like Old Tallinn?

Endel. Yes, I liked it very much. Everything that we saw was very interesting. There are many new streets and squares and beautiful new houses everywhere. Our capital is growing very fast. Tallinn will soon be a big city.

Helmi. To what **museums** did you go?

Endel. We went to the History Museum in Pikk Street. There we saw lots of interesting pictures and documents. From the documents we learned much about the October Revolution in Tallinn.

Helmi. And did you go to Kadriorg?

Endel. Of course, we did. We walked through the park and **also** visited the **Art Museum**.

Helmi. What else did you see in Tallinn?

Endel. On the 9th of November we went to "Volta", the **electric motor** factory. You know, of course, that "Volta" sends electric motors to many countries all over the world.

### Notes to the text.

the day before yesterday üleeile

### Grammar.

§ 16. Kaudne kõne (pealause öeldis minevikus; page 148).

### Exercise 1.

Change from direct to indirect speech.

1. She said, "Maize grows well in that field."
2. She said, "Electricity drives all our machines."
3. He said, "We shall buy a new car."
4. He said, "Our income will grow."
5. They said, "We have bought two motors."
6. They said, "The harvest was very good in 1960."
7. They said, "We built that club in 1961."
8. You said, "We sent two bags of flour to our neighbours."

## Exercise 2.

Change from direct to indirect speech.

1. He asks us, "What lessons have you today?"  
He asked us, "What lessons have you today?"
2. He asks us, "What lessons had you on Thursday?"  
He asked us, "What lessons had you on Thursday?"
3. He asks us, "Where is Ann?"  
He asked us, "Where is Ann?"
4. He asks us, "Which book do you like best?"  
He asked us, "Which book do you like best?"
5. He asks us, "Whom did you visit on Sunday?"  
He asked us, "Whom did you visit on Sunday?"

## Exercise 3.

Change from direct to indirect speech.

1. She asked me, "Where does Endel live?"
2. She asked me, "What books does Endel like?"
3. She asked me, "When will Endel visit Ilmar?"
4. She asked me, "Where will Endel work in summer?"
5. She asked me, "When did Endel return?"
6. She asked me, "What has Endel brought from Tallinn?"
7. She asked me, "Where was Endel on Sunday?"
8. She asked me, "What places did he visit in Tallinn?"

## Exercise 4.

Translate.

1. Oktoobrirevolutsiooni aastapäev on 7. novembril.
2. 5. novembril on meil (we shall have) pidulik aktus.
3. Me kavatseme kaunistada oma klassi neljapäeval.
4. Me ei tule kooli laupäeval.
5. Pidulik aktus algab kell 6 õhtul.
6. Demonstratsioon algab kell 10 hommikul.
7. Reedel on Lembit kella viiest seitsmeni korrapidaja.
8. Me olime Tallinnas 6. novembrist 10. novembrini.

### Exercise 5.

Change from the Past to the Future.

We went to Tallinn on the 6th of November. We stayed at School No. 7 (No. = number). Some pupils from that school met us at the station. In Tallinn we visited some museums and some factories. On the 9th we went to the theatre. We returned on the 10th.

### Exercise 6.

Fill in the blanks or finish the sentences.

1. Endel went to Tallinn on . . . . .
2. It was his first . . . . .
3. He went there with . . . . .
4. They are all members . . . . .
5. On the day of their . . . they went . . . a walk.
6. They walked through the . . . streets of Old Tallinn.
7. They . . . our capital very much.
8. There are lots of . . . places in Tallinn.
9. They also visited the Art . . .
10. The Art Museum is in Kadriorg, which is the biggest . . .  
in Tallinn.
11. On the morning of the 7th they went to . . . Square.
12. They saw the . . . in Victory Square.
13. There were many . . . in the streets.
14. On the 9th of November they went to the . . . . . factory.
15. Our capital is growing . . . . It will soon be . . . . .

### Exercise 7.

1. Speak about the town (village) where you live.
2. Speak about the Seventh of November celebrations in your school (in your family, in your town).

## LESSON 9.

### IN THE MIDDLE OF THE ATLANTIC.

*After W. W. Jacobs [ˈdʒeɪkəbz].*

#### I

The "Swan" was on its way from London to Jamaica. The weather was fine, and everybody on the ship was glad that they had had no storms and would reach Jamaica in good time.

But suddenly things changed. One Saturday night the captain came on deck and told the first **mate**, who was on duty, that he had had a strange **dream**. He had heard a **voice**. The voice had told him to change the ship's **course**. "Go north-west," it had said.

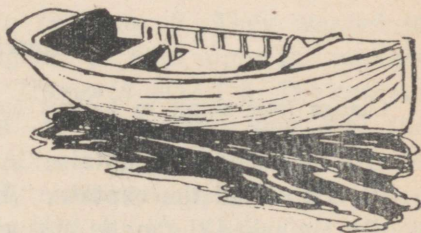
"I cannot forget that voice," said the captain, "I think that we must change the ship's course."

"We shall lose much time then," said the first mate. "You are tired and nervous, Captain. Take some medicine and you will sleep better."

Early in the morning, when the second mate was on duty, the captain came on deck and said, "Change the ship's course. We shall go north-west." The mate asked the captain if he had had another bad dream. The captain only told the mate to change the ship's course and went back to bed. Everybody on the ship was angry. They knew that now they would not reach Jamaica in time.

At eight o'clock on Sunday morning, the captain came on deck with his **spy-glass**. He had put on his new uniform, which he **wore** only on holidays. He put the spy-glass to his eye and looked through it, but there were no ships in sight. Some hours passed and nothing happened. At twelve o'clock the captain decided to put the ship back in her course. He felt very **foolish**. But at that moment the second mate shouted:

"A small boat in sight!"



A boat

## Notes to the text.

in good time õigel ajal  
go north-west sõitke loode suunas  
there were no ships in sight laevu ei olnud näha  
in her course Inglise meremehed tarvitavad laeva kohta asesõnu *she* ja  
*her*.

## Grammar.

§ 16. Kaudne kõne (pealause õeldis minevikus; page 148).

### Exercise 1.

Change from direct to indirect speech.

1. Toivo says, "Is Peter a member of the Y.C.L.?"
2. Toivo says, "Are Ann and Ella pioneers?"
3. Toivo says, "Has Peter good marks in physics?"
4. Toivo said, "Does Ann learn English?"
5. Toivo said, "Do the girls like housecraft lessons?"
6. Toivo said, "Did the boys help Harry with that work?"
7. Toivo said, "Will Linda sing at the concert?"

### Exercise 2.

Change from direct to indirect speech.

1. He asked the captain, "Are we far from America?"
2. He asked the captain, "Are you tired?"
3. He asked the mate, "Have you changed the ship's course?"
4. He asked the mate, "Have the men gone to bed?"
5. He asked the mate, "Has the wind changed?"
6. He asked the captain, "Did you sleep well?"
7. He asked the captain, "Did you take any medicine?"
8. He asked the captain, "Will you change the course again?"
9. He asked the cook, "Will supper be ready by seven o'clock?"
10. He asked the captain, "Do you see anything there?"
11. He asked the captain, "Do you feel nervous?"

### Exercise 3.

Translate.

Ta küsib, kas ma tunnen seda poissi.

Ta küsis, kas ma tunnen seda poissi.

Ta küsib, kas Paul on kodus.

Ta küsis, kas Paul on kodus.

Ta küsib, kas ma olen töö lõpetanud.

Ta küsis, kas ma olen töö lõpetanud.

Ta küsib, kas Paul saabus reedel.

Ta küsis, kas Paul saabus reedel.

### Exercise 4.

Translate.

1. Ma tunnen sind ja sinu õde. 2. Paul on Tallinnas. Tema sõbrad ei tea seda. Me kohtasime teda tänaval (in the street). 3. Endla on kolmteist aastat vana. Tema õde on viisteist aastat vana. Endla armastab teda väga (very much). 4. Nad külastavad meid ja meie vanemaid iga kuu. 5. Me kohtasime neid ja nende sõpru muuseumis. 6. Kas te näete mind? Kas te kuulete minu häält?

### Exercise 5.

Questions.

1. The "Swan" was going to *Jamaica*. 2. They wanted to reach *Jamaica on the 2nd of August*. 3. One night the captain heard a *voice*. 4. The voice said, "*Go north-west*." 5. The captain told *the mates* about his dream. 6. The mates saw *that the captain was nervous*. 7. The captain changed the ship's course *because he had another dream*. 8. *Nothing* happened on Sunday morning. 9. The captain felt *very foolish*. 10. At twelve o'clock the captain decided *to put the ship back in her course*. 11. The second mate shouted, "*A boat in sight*."

### Exercise 6.

Fill in the blanks.

*some, any, no  
something, anything, nothing*

1. Come on deck. I shall show you . . . . 2. Were there . . . fishermen in the boat? 3. We know . . . about the accident.

4. Have you heard ... about those events? 5. There is ... water in the lunchroom. Ask the cook to bring ... water from the kitchen. 6. He looked through his spy-glass for a long time, but he saw ... 7. The captain did not want to take ... medicine.

## LESSON 10.

### IN THE MIDDLE OF THE ATLANTIC.

*After W. W. Jacobs.*

## II

Everybody on the ship was very much excited now and soon a life-boat was on its way towards the little boat. The second mate and four men were in the life-boat. When they approached the small boat, they saw the head and shoulders of a man who was lying in it. The man did not move. Was he dead or was he only sleeping?

When the boats were side by side, the second mate, who was a very strong man, seized the stranger by the arms and pulled him into the life-boat. The man opened his eyes. He looked round in surprise and shouted something. Suddenly he got up and tried to jump back into his boat.

"Hold him!" cried the second mate. "He is mad!"

The stranger struck the mate. He struggled to free himself, but strong hands held him in the life-boat.

"Where is my boat?" shouted the stranger. "Where is my boat? What game is this?"

"We are taking you to our ship," the mate explained to the angry man. "You don't need the boat now."

The life-boat reached the "Swan". The captain was waiting for the stranger on deck.

"Welcome, my friend!" he said.

"Did you send out the life-boat?" cried the stranger, who was very angry now. "Do you know what you have done?"

"I don't understand you," said the captain in surprise. "We are glad that we have saved your life."

"Look here!" said the other. "My name is Captain Naskett. I am making a **record trip** from New York to Liverpool in the smallest boat that has ever crossed the Atlantic. Now take me back to my boat. I have lost much time already. You had no right to bring me here."

The captain was very nervous and felt very foolish. He took a big red handkerchief out of his pocket and wiped his face. Then he called the second mate and told him to take Captain Naskett back to his boat.

When the "Swan" reached Jamaica, the men read in the newspapers that Captain Naskett was in Liverpool already and that he had set a record.

### Notes to the text.

side by side külg külje kõrval

he struggled to free himself ta rabeles, et end vabastada

look here kuulge! vaadake!

### Grammar.

§§ 6, 7. Enesekohased ja rõhutavad asesõnad (page 142).

#### Exercise 1.

Conjugate.

1. I wash myself. I dressed myself.
2. I did it myself.

#### Exercise 2.

Fill in the blanks and translate.

1. She is washing . . . .
2. He is dressing . . . .
3. She translated it . . . .
4. He . . . told me that.
5. Kate, do that . . . .
6. Boys, do that . . . .
7. We hid . . . .
8. We saw it . . . .
9. They heard it . . . .
10. They found it . . . .
11. I betrayed . . . .
12. I made it . . . .
13. Jane, you can wear it . . . .
14. Children, help . . . to some cake.

### Exercise 3.

Change from direct to indirect speech.

1. I asked the mate, "Can you see that boat?"
2. I asked the mate, "Is there a man in the boat?"
3. He asked the mate, "What is the man doing?"
4. He asked the mate, "Is the man sleeping?"
5. The stranger asked, "Where is my boat?"
6. He asked the mate, "Where are you taking me?"
7. He asked the captain, "Did you send out the life-boat?"
8. He asked the captain, "Why did you bring me here?"

### Exercise 4.

Fill in the words

wear	strong	record
hold	mad	trip
approached	middle	voice

1. Dick is a good sportsman. He is a ... boy. In winter, he often goes skiing. He also swims well. Last summer he set a new school ... in swimming.
2. Mother tells Ann that she must not ... such thin stockings in winter.
3. You have a good ..., you can sing in the choir.
4. As we ... the door of the house, a dog began to bark.
5. Bessie was afraid of the dog. She thought that the dog was ...
6. There were some beautiful roses in a vase in the ... of the dinner-table.
7. Last summer my uncle made a long ... by motor car. He went from Narva to Valga and from there to Riga.
8. Our dog is very strong. Only my father can ... him.

### Exercise 5.

Translate.

1. Miks olid kõik erutatud?
2. Mille saatis kapten välja?
3. Kes olid (ingl. k. — ainsus) päästepaadis?
4. Keda nad nägid paadis?
5. Kas ta magas?
6. Mida tegi teine tüürimees?
7. Mil-

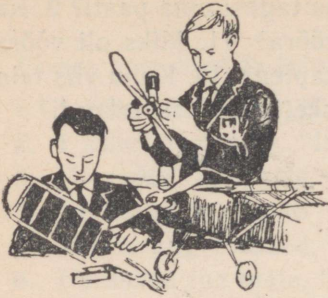
lal avas mees silmad? 8. Kas ta hüppas tagasi oma paati? 9. Kes hoidsid teda? 10. Kuhu mehed viisid vōõra? 11. Miks oli vōõras pahane? 12. Kuidas tundis end (feel) kapten? 13. Kuhu viis teine tüürimees vōõra? 14. Kas kapten Naskett püstitas rekordi?

### Exercise 6.

Put in the prepositions where necessary.

*at, for, from, in, of, to, with*

1. What are you doing here? I am waiting <sup>1</sup> <sup>2</sup> <sup>3</sup> <sup>4</sup> <sup>5</sup> <sup>6</sup> <sup>7</sup> <sup>8</sup> <sup>9</sup> <sup>10</sup> <sup>11</sup> <sup>12</sup> <sup>13</sup> <sup>14</sup> <sup>15</sup> <sup>16</sup> <sup>17</sup> <sup>18</sup> <sup>19</sup> <sup>20</sup> <sup>21</sup> <sup>22</sup> <sup>23</sup> <sup>24</sup> <sup>25</sup> <sup>26</sup> <sup>27</sup> <sup>28</sup> <sup>29</sup> <sup>30</sup> <sup>31</sup> <sup>32</sup> <sup>33</sup> <sup>34</sup> <sup>35</sup> <sup>36</sup> <sup>37</sup> <sup>38</sup> <sup>39</sup> <sup>40</sup> <sup>41</sup> <sup>42</sup> <sup>43</sup> <sup>44</sup> <sup>45</sup> <sup>46</sup> <sup>47</sup> <sup>48</sup> <sup>49</sup> <sup>50</sup> <sup>51</sup> <sup>52</sup> <sup>53</sup> <sup>54</sup> <sup>55</sup> <sup>56</sup> <sup>57</sup> <sup>58</sup> <sup>59</sup> <sup>60</sup> <sup>61</sup> <sup>62</sup> <sup>63</sup> <sup>64</sup> <sup>65</sup> <sup>66</sup> <sup>67</sup> <sup>68</sup> <sup>69</sup> <sup>70</sup> <sup>71</sup> <sup>72</sup> <sup>73</sup> <sup>74</sup> <sup>75</sup> <sup>76</sup> <sup>77</sup> <sup>78</sup> <sup>79</sup> <sup>80</sup> <sup>81</sup> <sup>82</sup> <sup>83</sup> <sup>84</sup> <sup>85</sup> <sup>86</sup> <sup>87</sup> <sup>88</sup> <sup>89</sup> <sup>90</sup> <sup>91</sup> <sup>92</sup> <sup>93</sup> <sup>94</sup> <sup>95</sup> <sup>96</sup> <sup>97</sup> <sup>98</sup> <sup>99</sup> <sup>100</sup> <sup>101</sup> <sup>102</sup> <sup>103</sup> <sup>104</sup> <sup>105</sup> <sup>106</sup> <sup>107</sup> <sup>108</sup> <sup>109</sup> <sup>110</sup> <sup>111</sup> <sup>112</sup> <sup>113</sup> <sup>114</sup> <sup>115</sup> <sup>116</sup> <sup>117</sup> <sup>118</sup> <sup>119</sup> <sup>120</sup> <sup>121</sup> <sup>122</sup> <sup>123</sup> <sup>124</sup> <sup>125</sup> <sup>126</sup> <sup>127</sup> <sup>128</sup> <sup>129</sup> <sup>130</sup> <sup>131</sup> <sup>132</sup> <sup>133</sup> <sup>134</sup> <sup>135</sup> <sup>136</sup> <sup>137</sup> <sup>138</sup> <sup>139</sup> <sup>140</sup> <sup>141</sup> <sup>142</sup> <sup>143</sup> <sup>144</sup> <sup>145</sup> <sup>146</sup> <sup>147</sup> <sup>148</sup> <sup>149</sup> <sup>150</sup> <sup>151</sup> <sup>152</sup> <sup>153</sup> <sup>154</sup> <sup>155</sup> <sup>156</sup> <sup>157</sup> <sup>158</sup> <sup>159</sup> <sup>160</sup> <sup>161</sup> <sup>162</sup> <sup>163</sup> <sup>164</sup> <sup>165</sup> <sup>166</sup> <sup>167</sup> <sup>168</sup> <sup>169</sup> <sup>170</sup> <sup>171</sup> <sup>172</sup> <sup>173</sup> <sup>174</sup> <sup>175</sup> <sup>176</sup> <sup>177</sup> <sup>178</sup> <sup>179</sup> <sup>180</sup> <sup>181</sup> <sup>182</sup> <sup>183</sup> <sup>184</sup> <sup>185</sup> <sup>186</sup> <sup>187</sup> <sup>188</sup> <sup>189</sup> <sup>190</sup> <sup>191</sup> <sup>192</sup> <sup>193</sup> <sup>194</sup> <sup>195</sup> <sup>196</sup> <sup>197</sup> <sup>198</sup> <sup>199</sup> <sup>200</sup> <sup>201</sup> <sup>202</sup> <sup>203</sup> <sup>204</sup> <sup>205</sup> <sup>206</sup> <sup>207</sup> <sup>208</sup> <sup>209</sup> <sup>210</sup> <sup>211</sup> <sup>212</sup> <sup>213</sup> <sup>214</sup> <sup>215</sup> <sup>216</sup> <sup>217</sup> <sup>218</sup> <sup>219</sup> <sup>220</sup> <sup>221</sup> <sup>222</sup> <sup>223</sup> <sup>224</sup> <sup>225</sup> <sup>226</sup> <sup>227</sup> <sup>228</sup> <sup>229</sup> <sup>230</sup> <sup>231</sup> <sup>232</sup> <sup>233</sup> <sup>234</sup> <sup>235</sup> <sup>236</sup> <sup>237</sup> <sup>238</sup> <sup>239</sup> <sup>240</sup> <sup>241</sup> <sup>242</sup> <sup>243</sup> <sup>244</sup> <sup>245</sup> <sup>246</sup> <sup>247</sup> <sup>248</sup> <sup>249</sup> <sup>250</sup> <sup>251</sup> <sup>252</sup> <sup>253</sup> <sup>254</sup> <sup>255</sup> <sup>256</sup> <sup>257</sup> <sup>258</sup> <sup>259</sup> <sup>260</sup> <sup>261</sup> <sup>262</sup> <sup>263</sup> <sup>264</sup> <sup>265</sup> <sup>266</sup> <sup>267</sup> <sup>268</sup> <sup>269</sup> <sup>270</sup> <sup>271</sup> <sup>272</sup> <sup>273</sup> <sup>274</sup> <sup>275</sup> <sup>276</sup> <sup>277</sup> <sup>278</sup> <sup>279</sup> <sup>280</sup> <sup>281</sup> <sup>282</sup> <sup>283</sup> <sup>284</sup> <sup>285</sup> <sup>286</sup> <sup>287</sup> <sup>288</sup> <sup>289</sup> <sup>290</sup> <sup>291</sup> <sup>292</sup> <sup>293</sup> <sup>294</sup> <sup>295</sup> <sup>296</sup> <sup>297</sup> <sup>298</sup> <sup>299</sup> <sup>300</sup> <sup>301</sup> <sup>302</sup> <sup>303</sup> <sup>304</sup> <sup>305</sup> <sup>306</sup> <sup>307</sup> <sup>308</sup> <sup>309</sup> <sup>310</sup> <sup>311</sup> <sup>312</sup> <sup>313</sup> <sup>314</sup> <sup>315</sup> <sup>316</sup> <sup>317</sup> <sup>318</sup> <sup>319</sup> <sup>320</sup> <sup>321</sup> <sup>322</sup> <sup>323</sup> <sup>324</sup> <sup>325</sup> <sup>326</sup> <sup>327</sup> <sup>328</sup> <sup>329</sup> <sup>330</sup> <sup>331</sup> <sup>332</sup> <sup>333</sup> <sup>334</sup> <sup>335</sup> <sup>336</sup> <sup>337</sup> <sup>338</sup> <sup>339</sup> <sup>340</sup> <sup>341</sup> <sup>342</sup> <sup>343</sup> <sup>344</sup> <sup>345</sup> <sup>346</sup> <sup>347</sup> <sup>348</sup> <sup>349</sup> <sup>350</sup> <sup>351</sup> <sup>352</sup> <sup>353</sup> <sup>354</sup> <sup>355</sup> <sup>356</sup> <sup>357</sup> <sup>358</sup> <sup>359</sup> <sup>360</sup> <sup>361</sup> <sup>362</sup> <sup>363</sup> <sup>364</sup> <sup>365</sup> <sup>366</sup> <sup>367</sup> <sup>368</sup> <sup>369</sup> <sup>370</sup> <sup>371</sup> <sup>372</sup> <sup>373</sup> <sup>374</sup> <sup>375</sup> <sup>376</sup> <sup>377</sup> <sup>378</sup> <sup>379</sup> <sup>380</sup> <sup>381</sup> <sup>382</sup> <sup>383</sup> <sup>384</sup> <sup>385</sup> <sup>386</sup> <sup>387</sup> <sup>388</sup> <sup>389</sup> <sup>390</sup> <sup>391</sup> <sup>392</sup> <sup>393</sup> <sup>394</sup> <sup>395</sup> <sup>396</sup> <sup>397</sup> <sup>398</sup> <sup>399</sup> <sup>400</sup> <sup>401</sup> <sup>402</sup> <sup>403</sup> <sup>404</sup> <sup>405</sup> <sup>406</sup> <sup>407</sup> <sup>408</sup> <sup>409</sup> <sup>410</sup> <sup>411</sup> <sup>412</sup> <sup>413</sup> <sup>414</sup> <sup>415</sup> <sup>416</sup> <sup>417</sup> <sup>418</sup> <sup>419</sup> <sup>420</sup> <sup>421</sup> <sup>422</sup> <sup>423</sup> <sup>424</sup> <sup>425</sup> <sup>426</sup> <sup>427</sup> <sup>428</sup> <sup>429</sup> <sup>430</sup> <sup>431</sup> <sup>432</sup> <sup>433</sup> <sup>434</sup> <sup>435</sup> <sup>436</sup> <sup>437</sup> <sup>438</sup> <sup>439</sup> <sup>440</sup> <sup>441</sup> <sup>442</sup> <sup>443</sup> <sup>444</sup> <sup>445</sup> <sup>446</sup> <sup>447</sup> <sup>448</sup> <sup>449</sup> <sup>450</sup> <sup>451</sup> <sup>452</sup> <sup>453</sup> <sup>454</sup> <sup>455</sup> <sup>456</sup> <sup>457</sup> <sup>458</sup> <sup>459</sup> <sup>460</sup> <sup>461</sup> <sup>462</sup> <sup>463</sup> <sup>464</sup> <sup>465</sup> <sup>466</sup> <sup>467</sup> <sup>468</sup> <sup>469</sup> <sup>470</sup> <sup>471</sup> <sup>472</sup> <sup>473</sup> <sup>474</sup> <sup>475</sup> <sup>476</sup> <sup>477</sup> <sup>478</sup> <sup>479</sup> <sup>480</sup> <sup>481</sup> <sup>482</sup> <sup>483</sup> <sup>484</sup> <sup>485</sup> <sup>486</sup> <sup>487</sup> <sup>488</sup> <sup>489</sup> <sup>490</sup> <sup>491</sup> <sup>492</sup> <sup>493</sup> <sup>494</sup> <sup>495</sup> <sup>496</sup> <sup>497</sup> <sup>498</sup> <sup>499</sup> <sup>500</sup> <sup>501</sup> <sup>502</sup> <sup>503</sup> <sup>504</sup> <sup>505</sup> <sup>506</sup> <sup>507</sup> <sup>508</sup> <sup>509</sup> <sup>510</sup> <sup>511</sup> <sup>512</sup> <sup>513</sup> <sup>514</sup> <sup>515</sup> <sup>516</sup> <sup>517</sup> <sup>518</sup> <sup>519</sup> <sup>520</sup> <sup>521</sup> <sup>522</sup> <sup>523</sup> <sup>524</sup> <sup>525</sup> <sup>526</sup> <sup>527</sup> <sup>528</sup> <sup>529</sup> <sup>530</sup> <sup>531</sup> <sup>532</sup> <sup>533</sup> <sup>534</sup> <sup>535</sup> <sup>536</sup> <sup>537</sup> <sup>538</sup> <sup>539</sup> <sup>540</sup> <sup>541</sup> <sup>542</sup> <sup>543</sup> <sup>544</sup> <sup>545</sup> <sup>546</sup> <sup>547</sup> <sup>548</sup> <sup>549</sup> <sup>550</sup> <sup>551</sup> <sup>552</sup> <sup>553</sup> <sup>554</sup> <sup>555</sup> <sup>556</sup> <sup>557</sup> <sup>558</sup> <sup>559</sup> <sup>560</sup> <sup>561</sup> <sup>562</sup> <sup>563</sup> <sup>564</sup> <sup>565</sup> <sup>566</sup> <sup>567</sup> <sup>568</sup> <sup>569</sup> <sup>570</sup> <sup>571</sup> <sup>572</sup> <sup>573</sup> <sup>574</sup> <sup>575</sup> <sup>576</sup> <sup>577</sup> <sup>578</sup> <sup>579</sup> <sup>580</sup> <sup>581</sup> <sup>582</sup> <sup>583</sup> <sup>584</sup> <sup>585</sup> <sup>586</sup> <sup>587</sup> <sup>588</sup> <sup>589</sup> <sup>590</sup> <sup>591</sup> <sup>592</sup> <sup>593</sup> <sup>594</sup> <sup>595</sup> <sup>596</sup> <sup>597</sup> <sup>598</sup> <sup>599</sup> <sup>600</sup> <sup>601</sup> <sup>602</sup> <sup>603</sup> <sup>604</sup> <sup>605</sup> <sup>606</sup> <sup>607</sup> <sup>608</sup> <sup>609</sup> <sup>610</sup> <sup>611</sup> <sup>612</sup> <sup>613</sup> <sup>614</sup> <sup>615</sup> <sup>616</sup> <sup>617</sup> <sup>618</sup> <sup>619</sup> <sup>620</sup> <sup>621</sup> <sup>622</sup> <sup>623</sup> <sup>624</sup> <sup>625</sup> <sup>626</sup> <sup>627</sup> <sup>628</sup> <sup>629</sup> <sup>630</sup> <sup>631</sup> <sup>632</sup> <sup>633</sup> <sup>634</sup> <sup>635</sup> <sup>636</sup> <sup>637</sup> <sup>638</sup> <sup>639</sup> <sup>640</sup> <sup>641</sup> <sup>642</sup> <sup>643</sup> <sup>644</sup> <sup>645</sup> <sup>646</sup> <sup>647</sup> <sup>648</sup> <sup>649</sup> <sup>650</sup> <sup>651</sup> <sup>652</sup> <sup>653</sup> <sup>654</sup> <sup>655</sup> <sup>656</sup> <sup>657</sup> <sup>658</sup> <sup>659</sup> <sup>660</sup> <sup>661</sup> <sup>662</sup> <sup>663</sup> <sup>664</sup> <sup>665</sup> <sup>666</sup> <sup>667</sup> <sup>668</sup> <sup>669</sup> <sup>670</sup> <sup>671</sup> <sup>672</sup> <sup>673</sup> <sup>674</sup> <sup>675</sup> <sup>676</sup> <sup>677</sup> <sup>678</sup> <sup>679</sup> <sup>680</sup> <sup>681</sup> <sup>682</sup> <sup>683</sup> <sup>684</sup> <sup>685</sup> <sup>686</sup> <sup>687</sup> <sup>688</sup> <sup>689</sup> <sup>690</sup> <sup>691</sup> <sup>692</sup> <sup>693</sup> <sup>694</sup> <sup>695</sup> <sup>696</sup> <sup>697</sup> <sup>698</sup> <sup>699</sup> <sup>700</sup> <sup>701</sup> <sup>702</sup> <sup>703</sup> <sup>704</sup> <sup>705</sup> <sup>706</sup> <sup>707</sup> <sup>708</sup> <sup>709</sup> <sup>710</sup> <sup>711</sup> <sup>712</sup> <sup>713</sup> <sup>714</sup> <sup>715</sup> <sup>716</sup> <sup>717</sup> <sup>718</sup> <sup>719</sup> <sup>720</sup> <sup>721</sup> <sup>722</sup> <sup>723</sup> <sup>724</sup> <sup>725</sup> <sup>726</sup> <sup>727</sup> <sup>728</sup> <sup>729</sup> <sup>730</sup> <sup>731</sup> <sup>732</sup> <sup>733</sup> <sup>734</sup> <sup>735</sup> <sup>736</sup> <sup>737</sup> <sup>738</sup> <sup>739</sup> <sup>740</sup> <sup>741</sup> <sup>742</sup> <sup>743</sup> <sup>744</sup> <sup>745</sup> <sup>746</sup> <sup>747</sup> <sup>748</sup> <sup>749</sup> <sup>750</sup> <sup>751</sup> <sup>752</sup> <sup>753</sup> <sup>754</sup> <sup>755</sup> <sup>756</sup> <sup>757</sup> <sup>758</sup> <sup>759</sup> <sup>760</sup> <sup>761</sup> <sup>762</sup> <sup>763</sup> <sup>764</sup> <sup>765</sup> <sup>766</sup> <sup>767</sup> <sup>768</sup> <sup>769</sup> <sup>770</sup> <sup>771</sup> <sup>772</sup> <sup>773</sup> <sup>774</sup> <sup>775</sup> <sup>776</sup> <sup>777</sup> <sup>778</sup> <sup>779</sup> <sup>780</sup> <sup>781</sup> <sup>782</sup> <sup>783</sup> <sup>784</sup> <sup>785</sup> <sup>786</sup> <sup>787</sup> <sup>788</sup> <sup>789</sup> <sup>790</sup> <sup>791</sup> <sup>792</sup> <sup>793</sup> <sup>794</sup> <sup>795</sup> <sup>796</sup> <sup>797</sup> <sup>798</sup> <sup>799</sup> <sup>800</sup> <sup>801</sup> <sup>802</sup> <sup>803</sup> <sup>804</sup> <sup>805</sup> <sup>806</sup> <sup>807</sup> <sup>808</sup> <sup>809</sup> <sup>810</sup> <sup>811</sup> <sup>812</sup> <sup>813</sup> <sup>814</sup> <sup>815</sup> <sup>816</sup> <sup>817</sup> <sup>818</sup> <sup>819</sup> <sup>820</sup> <sup>821</sup> <sup>822</sup> <sup>823</sup> <sup>824</sup> <sup>825</sup> <sup>826</sup> <sup>827</sup> <sup>828</sup> <sup>829</sup> <sup>830</sup> <sup>831</sup> <sup>832</sup> <sup>833</sup> <sup>834</sup> <sup>835</sup> <sup>836</sup> <sup>837</sup> <sup>838</sup> <sup>839</sup> <sup>840</sup> <sup>841</sup> <sup>842</sup> <sup>843</sup> <sup>844</sup> <sup>845</sup> <sup>846</sup> <sup>847</sup> <sup>848</sup> <sup>849</sup> <sup>850</sup> <sup>851</sup> <sup>852</sup> <sup>853</sup> <sup>854</sup> <sup>855</sup> <sup>856</sup> <sup>857</sup> <sup>858</sup> <sup>859</sup> <sup>860</sup> <sup>861</sup> <sup>862</sup> <sup>863</sup> <sup>864</sup> <sup>865</sup> <sup>866</sup> <sup>867</sup> <sup>868</sup> <sup>869</sup> <sup>870</sup> <sup>871</sup> <sup>872</sup> <sup>873</sup> <sup>874</sup> <sup>875</sup> <sup>876</sup> <sup>877</sup> <sup>878</sup> <sup>879</sup> <sup>880</sup> <sup>881</sup> <sup>882</sup> <sup>883</sup> <sup>884</sup> <sup>885</sup> <sup>886</sup> <sup>887</sup> <sup>888</sup> <sup>889</sup> <sup>890</sup> <sup>891</sup> <sup>892</sup> <sup>893</sup> <sup>894</sup> <sup>895</sup> <sup>896</sup> <sup>897</sup> <sup>898</sup> <sup>899</sup> <sup>900</sup> <sup>901</sup> <sup>902</sup> <sup>903</sup> <sup>904</sup> <sup>905</sup> <sup>906</sup> <sup>907</sup> <sup>908</sup> <sup>909</sup> <sup>910</sup> <sup>911</sup> <sup>912</sup> <sup>913</sup> <sup>914</sup> <sup>915</sup> <sup>916</sup> <sup>917</sup> <sup>918</sup> <sup>919</sup> <sup>920</sup> <sup>921</sup> <sup>922</sup> <sup>923</sup> <sup>924</sup> <sup>925</sup> <sup>926</sup> <sup>927</sup> <sup>928</sup> <sup>929</sup> <sup>930</sup> <sup>931</sup> <sup>932</sup> <sup>933</sup> <sup>934</sup> <sup>935</sup> <sup>936</sup> <sup>937</sup> <sup>938</sup> <sup>939</sup> <sup>940</sup> <sup>941</sup> <sup>942</sup> <sup>943</sup> <sup>944</sup> <sup>945</sup> <sup>946</sup> <sup>947</sup> <sup>948</sup> <sup>949</sup> <sup>950</sup> <sup>951</sup> <sup>952</sup> <sup>953</sup> <sup>954</sup> <sup>955</sup> <sup>956</sup> <sup>957</sup> <sup>958</sup> <sup>959</sup> <sup>960</sup> <sup>961</sup> <sup>962</sup> <sup>963</sup> <sup>964</sup> <sup>965</sup> <sup>966</sup> <sup>967</sup> <sup>968</sup> <sup>969</sup> <sup>970</sup> <sup>971</sup> <sup>972</sup> <sup>973</sup> <sup>974</sup> <sup>975</sup> <sup>976</sup> <sup>977</sup> <sup>978</sup> <sup>979</sup> <sup>980</sup> <sup>981</sup> <sup>982</sup> <sup>983</sup> <sup>984</sup> <sup>985</sup> <sup>986</sup> <sup>987</sup> <sup>988</sup> <sup>989</sup> <sup>990</sup> <sup>991</sup> <sup>992</sup> <sup>993</sup> <sup>994</sup> <sup>995</sup> <sup>996</sup> <sup>997</sup> <sup>998</sup> <sup>999</sup> <sup>1000</sup> <sup>1001</sup> <sup>1002</sup> <sup>1003</sup> <sup>1004</sup> <sup>1005</sup> <sup>1006</sup> <sup>1007</sup> <sup>1008</sup> <sup>1009</sup> <sup>1010</sup> <sup>1011</sup> <sup>1012</sup> <sup>1013</sup> <sup>1014</sup> <sup>1015</sup> <sup>1016</sup> <sup>1017</sup> <sup>1018</sup> <sup>1019</sup> <sup>1020</sup> <sup>1021</sup> <sup>1022</sup> <sup>1023</sup> <sup>1024</sup> <sup>1025</sup> <sup>1026</sup> <sup>1027</sup> <sup>1028</sup> <sup>1029</sup> <sup>1030</sup> <sup>1031</sup> <sup>1032</sup> <sup>1033</sup> <sup>1034</sup> <sup>1035</sup> <sup>1036</sup> <sup>1037</sup> <sup>1038</sup> <sup>1039</sup> <sup>1040</sup> <sup>1041</sup> <sup>1042</sup> <sup>1043</sup> <sup>1044</sup> <sup>1045</sup> <sup>1046</sup> <sup>1047</sup> <sup>1048</sup> <sup>1049</sup> <sup>1050</sup> <sup>1051</sup> <sup>1052</sup> <sup>1053</sup> <sup>1054</sup> <sup>1055</sup> <sup>1056</sup> <sup>1057</sup> <sup>1058</sup> <sup>1059</sup> <sup>1060</sup> <sup>1061</sup> <sup>1062</sup> <sup>1063</sup> <sup>1064</sup> <sup>1065</sup> <sup>1066</sup> <sup>1067</sup> <sup>1068</sup> <sup>1069</sup> <sup>1070</sup> <sup>1071</sup> <sup>1072</sup> <sup>1073</sup> <sup>1074</sup> <sup>1075</sup> <sup>1076</sup> <sup>1077</sup> <sup>1078</sup> <sup>1079</sup> <sup>1080</sup> <sup>1081</sup> <sup>1082</sup> <sup>1083</sup> <sup>1084</sup> <sup>1085</sup> <sup>1086</sup> <sup>1087</sup> <sup>1088</sup> <sup>1089</sup> <sup>1090</sup> <sup>1091</sup> <sup>1092</sup> <sup>1093</sup> <sup>1094</sup> <sup>1095</sup> <sup>1096</sup> <sup>1097</sup> <sup>1098</sup> <sup>1099</sup> <sup>1100</sup> <sup>1101</sup> <sup>1102</sup> <sup>1103</sup> <sup>1104</sup> <sup>1105</sup> <sup>1106</sup> <sup>1107</sup> <sup>1108</sup> <sup>1109</sup> <sup>1110</sup> <sup>1111</sup> <sup>1112</sup> <sup>1113</sup> <sup>1114</sup> <sup>1115</sup> <sup>1116</sup> <sup>1117</sup> <sup>1118</sup> <sup>1119</sup> <sup>1120</sup> <sup>1121</sup> <sup>1122</sup> <sup>1123</sup> <sup>1124</sup> <sup>1125</sup> <sup>1126</sup> <sup>1127</sup> <sup>1128</sup> <sup>1129</sup> <sup>1130</sup> <sup>1131</sup> <sup>1132</sup> <sup>1133</sup> <sup>1134</sup> <sup>1135</sup> <sup>1136</sup> <sup>1137</sup> <sup>1138</sup> <sup>1139</sup> <sup>1140</sup> <sup>1141</sup> <sup>1142</sup> <sup>1143</sup> <sup>1144</sup> <sup>1145</sup> <sup>1146</sup> <sup>1147</sup> <sup>1148</sup> <sup>1149</sup> <sup>1150</sup> <sup>1151</sup> <sup>1152</sup> <sup>1153</sup> <sup>1154</sup> <sup>1155</sup> <sup>1156</sup> <sup>1157</sup> <sup>1158</sup> <sup>1159</sup> <sup>1160</sup> <sup>1161</sup> <sup>1162</sup> <sup>1163</sup> <sup>1164</sup> <sup>1165</sup> <sup>1166</sup> <sup>1167</sup> <sup>1168</sup> <sup>1169</sup> <sup>1170</sup> <sup>1171</sup> <sup>1172</sup> <sup>1173</sup> <sup>1174</sup> <sup>1175</sup> <sup>1176</sup> <sup>1177</sup> <sup>1178</sup> <sup>1179</sup> <sup>1180</sup> <sup>1181</sup> <sup>1182</sup> <sup>1183</sup> <sup>1184</sup> <sup>1185</sup> <sup>1186</sup> <sup>1187</sup> <sup>1188</sup> <sup>1189</sup> <sup>1190</sup> <sup>1191</sup> <sup>1192</sup> <sup>1193</sup> <sup>1194</sup> <sup>1195</sup> <sup>1196</sup> <sup>1197</sup> <sup>1198</sup> <sup>1199</sup> <sup>1200</sup> <sup>1201</sup> <sup>1202</sup> <sup>1203</sup> <sup>1204</sup> <sup>1205</sup> <sup>1206</sup> <sup>1207</sup> <sup>1208</sup> <sup>1209</sup> <sup>1210</sup> <sup>1211</sup> <sup>1212</sup> <sup>1213</sup> <sup>1214</sup> <sup>1215</sup> <sup>1216</sup> <sup>1217</sup> <sup>1218</sup> <sup>1219</sup> <sup>1220</sup> <sup>1221</sup> <sup>1222</sup> <sup>1223</sup> <sup>1224</sup> <sup>1225</sup> <sup>1226</sup> <sup>1227</sup> <sup>1228</sup> <sup>1229</sup> <sup>1230</sup> <sup>1231</sup> <sup>1232</sup> <sup>1233</sup> <sup>1234</sup> <sup>1235</sup> <sup>1236</sup> <sup>1237</sup> <sup>1238</sup> <sup>1239</sup> <sup>1240</sup> <sup>1241</sup> <sup>1242</sup> <sup>1243</sup> <sup>1244</sup> <sup>1245</sup> <sup>1246</sup> <sup>1247</sup> <sup>1248</sup> <sup>1249</sup> <sup>1250</sup> <sup>1251</sup> <sup>1252</sup> <sup>1253</sup> <sup>1254</sup> <sup>1255</sup> <sup>1256</sup> <sup>1257</sup> <sup>1258</sup> <sup>1259</sup> <sup>1260</sup> <sup>1261</sup> <sup>1262</sup> <sup>1263</sup> <sup>1264</sup> <sup>1265</sup> <sup>1266</sup> <sup>1267</sup> <sup>1268</sup> <sup>1269</sup> <sup>1270</sup> <sup>1271</sup> <sup>1272</sup> <sup>1273</sup> <sup>1274</sup> <sup>1275</sup> <sup>1276</sup> <sup>1277</sup> <sup>1278</sup> <sup>1279</sup> <sup>1280</sup> <sup>1281</sup> <sup>1282</sup> <sup>1283</sup> <sup>1284</sup> <sup>1285</sup> <sup>1286</sup> <sup>1287</sup> <sup>1288</sup> <sup>1289</sup> <sup>1290</sup> <sup>1291</sup> <sup>1292</sup> <sup>1293</sup> <sup>1294</sup> <sup>1295</sup> <sup>1296</sup> <sup>1297</sup> <sup>1298</sup> <sup>1299</sup> <sup>1300</sup> <sup>1301</sup> <sup>1302</sup> <sup>1303</sup> <sup>1304</sup> <sup>1305</sup> <sup>1306</sup> <sup>1307</sup> <sup>1308</sup> <sup>1309</sup> <sup>1310</sup> <sup>1311</sup> <sup>1312</sup> <sup>1313</sup> <sup>1314</sup> <sup>1315</</sup>



At the aero-modelling club

school life. On Saturdays the pupils go to school for sports and games.

The school clubs work in out-of-school hours. There are **dramatic** clubs, **basketball** clubs, **tennis** clubs, **dancing** clubs, **aero-modelling** clubs, **stamp collecting** clubs and so on.

In England the school year begins on the 15th of September and ends in July. There are three terms in a school year: the autumn, spring and summer terms. The autumn term ends on the 15th of December. The spring term, which begins after the New Year, ends in March. The summer term begins in April and ends in the last week of July.

Each secondary school in England has its school uniform. The boys usually wear a dark suit with the school **badge** on the jacket. The girls wear a **skirt** and **blouse** and a jacket.



An English schoolboy's uniform  
with a badge



A skirt and a blouse

The **headmaster** of an English school has the right to beat a pupil who breaks the **discipline**.

In England the schoolhouses for children from rich families are usually much better than the schoolhouses to which children from working class families go.

All Soviet children can finish secondary school and continue their studies at a higher school. In England it is not so. The children of rich people can get a good education at grammar schools and then enter higher schools. But very few workers' children can go to grammar school, which **prepares** young people for the university.

### Notes to the text.

in out-of-school hours õppetõöst vabal ajal

and so on ja nõnda edasi

grammar school kõrgemat tüüpi keskkool Inglismaal; ainult seda tüüpi keskkoolidest pääsevad õpilased kõrgemasse õppeasutusse.

### Exercise 1.

Translate.

1. Ta ütles: „Uus harjutus on raske.“  
Ta ütles, et uus harjutus on raske.
2. Ta küsis: „Millal algas loeng?“  
Ta küsis, millal loeng algas.
3. Ma küsisin: „Kas Anu on minu kirja lugenud?“  
Ma küsisin, kas Anu on minu kirja lugenud.
4. Ta küsis: „Kas sa tunned Lembit Pinti?“  
Ta küsis, kas ma tunnen Lembit Pinti.

### Exercise 2.

Read quickly.

Model: Father gets up at twenty (minutes) to seven (kell 6.40).

- |                                |           |
|--------------------------------|-----------|
| 1. I get up ...                | kell 6.45 |
| 2. Mother gets up ...          | kell 6.30 |
| 3. I come to school ...        | kell 7.50 |
| 4. The bell rings ...          | kell 8.00 |
| 5. The second break begins ... | kell 9.40 |
| 6. School is over ...          | kell 1.30 |
| 7. We have dinner ...          | kell 2.15 |

### Exercise 3.

Read quickly in the 3rd person singular.

1. Do you collect stamps? Yes, I do.
2. Do you play tennis? No, I do not.
3. Do you play football or basketball? I play basketball.
4. Are you a member of the aero-modelling club? Yes, I am.
5. What do you do in out-of-school hours? I spend most of my free time at the sports club.
6. How many stamps have you collected? I have collected eight hundred stamps.
7. Have you spoken to the headmaster already? Yes, I have.
8. Did you go to the meeting of the English language club yesterday? No, I did not.

### Exercise 4.

Fill in the blanks.

1. We ... .. to the science lesson now.  
Me peame nüüd minema loodusteaduse tundi.
2. We ... .. some written exercises for tomorrow.  
Me peame tegema homseks mõned kirjalikud harjutused.
3. ... you ... any oral exercises for tomorrow?  
Kas te peate homseks valmistama suulisi harjutusi?
4. Soviet children ... .. their studies at a higher school.  
Nõukogude lapsed võivad jätkata õpinguid kõrgemas koolis.
5. ... all workers' children ... a good education in England?  
Kas kõik tööliste lapsed Inglismaal (võivad) saada hea hariduse?
6. Charles [tʃɑɪlz] ... .. to the aero-modelling club today.  
Charles ei saa täna minna mudellennu klubisse.
7. ... I ... you a question?  
Kas ma tohin teile küsimuse esitada?

## Exercise 5.

### Questions.

1. When does the school year begin in England (in our country)?
2. How many terms are there in a school year in England (in our country)?
3. When does the summer term end in England?
4. What do English schoolboys wear?
5. What do English schoolgirls wear?
6. What subjects do the pupils study at English secondary schools?
7. Who has the right to beat pupils at an English school?
8. Is physical education an important part of English school life?
9. What clubs have you at your school?
10. What games do you play?

## LESSON 12.

### NEW YEAR PRESENTS.

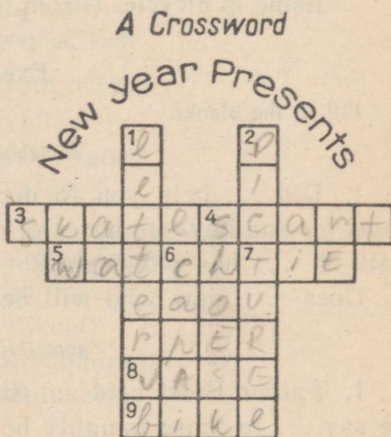
1. Grandmother sent us a long ... in which she **wished** us all a happy New Year. She invited Harry and me to spend the winter holidays with her in the country. (Down — 6 letters).

2. Aunt Stella sent us a beautiful ... of Old Tallinn that we can **hang** on the wall. (Down — 7 letters).

3. My brother Harry is nine years old. He got a pair of ... for New Year. Now he

can go to the skating-rink with his friends. (From left to right — 6 letters).

4. We sent grandmother a pair of warm ... . Her feet are always cold in winter. (Down — 5 letters).



4. Grandfather often has a sore throat, so we sent him a **woollen** ... (From left to right — 5 letters).
5. Sister Ann was seventeen on the first of January. Her New Year present was also her birthday present. It was a ... from mother and father. Ann is proud of her new ... . "Now," she says, "I shall not be late **anywhere**. (From left to right — 5 letters).
6. Aunt Stella's son got a woollen ... from Father Frost. He will wear it when he goes out in cold weather. (Down — 3 letters).
7. Big brother Ants got a green and brown **silk** ... from his sister. It goes very well with his new suit. (From left to right — 3 letters).
8. My sister and I gave mother a yellow glass ... for New Year. We also bought some flowers and put them in the ... (From left to right — 4 letters).
9. You can easily **find out** what my present was if I tell you that it is something that every boy wants to get. It is a useful thing. I can ride to school on it. If you do not know how to ride on a ... , you will fall and **hurt** yourself. Only you must remember that ... is its short name. Its full name is **bicycle**. (From left to right — 4 letters).

### Exercise 1.

Fill in the blanks.

*somebody, anybody*

1. Did ... help you to decorate the New Year tree? 2. ... must go and buy two boxes of candles. 3. I did not see ... in the hall. 4. ... has put a present for you under the New Year tree. 5. Does ... know who will be Father Frost this year?

*something, anything*

1. Father Frost said ... that made everybody laugh. 2. Did he say ... to those naughty boys? 3. Is there ... for me in that basket? 4. I have two roubles and fifty kopecks. I shall buy ... for my little sister. 5. Have you bought ... for Mother?

*somewhere, anywhere*

1. On New Year's Day we always go ... with our parents.

2. Will you go ... on New Year's Day? 3. The children could not find Father Frost .... 4. Father Frost had gone ... else already. 5. The boys are not in the hall. Did you send them ...?

### Exercise 2.

Change to the Past.

It *is* the end of December. The cook of an English school *goes* to a shop. He *wants* to buy some geese for the boys' dinner on New Year's Day.

There *are* twelve geese in the shop. The cook *asks* the shopman to give him six tough ([tʌʃ] vintske) geese. The shopman *is* surprised because usually nobody *wants* to buy tough geese. The cook *explains* to him that tough geese *are* good enough ([i'nʌʃ küllalt) for bad boys. So the shopman *picks* out the toughest geese and *puts* them on the table.

But the cook *does not take* the geese which are on the table. He *says* that he *is buying* geese for good boys. He *asks* the shopman to give him the other six geese.

### Exercise 3.

Fill in the consonants ([kɔnsənənts] kaashäälilikud).

- |                        |                |
|------------------------|----------------|
| 1. — — ua — e          | (ruut, väljak) |
| 2. — i — — o — y       | (võit)         |
| 3. — — u — e — —       | (üliõpilane)   |
| 4. — i — — —           | (valgus)       |
| 5. — — i —             | (retk)         |
| 6. — a — — e           | (rinnamärk)    |
| 7. — i — y — — e       | (jalgratas)    |
| 8. u — i — e — — i — y | (ülikool)      |
| 9. a — — i — a —       | (saabumine)    |
| 10. — — oi —           | (laulukoor)    |

### Exercise 4.

Fill in the vowels ([vauəlz] täishäälilikud).

- |                     |                  |
|---------------------|------------------|
| 1. b — l — — v —    | (uskuma, arvama) |
| 2. c — l — br — t — | (pühitsema)      |

3. — nt — nd	(kavatsema)
4. s — — z —	(haarama)
5. — ppr — — ch	(lähenema)
6. — nv — t —	(külla kutsuma)
7. r — — ch	(kohale jõudma)
8. st — —	(jääma, peatuma)
9. d — c — r — t —	(kaunistama)
10. l — — v —	(lahkuma)

### Exercise 5.

1. Speak about the end of the autumn term.
2. Speak about the New Year party at your school.

## LESSON 13.

### ENGLAND.

England occupies the greater part of the island of Great Britain. Scotland lies to the north and Wales to the west of England.

The greater part of England is **flat**. But in some places there are low hills and in the west there are high **mountains**.

The **climate** of England is warmer than our climate, but they have more rain than we have. Their spring comes earlier than our spring, and in winter the weather is not so cold as it is in our country. **Even** in the middle of winter you can see cattle in the fields and **sheep** on the green **hillsides**. There is usually little snow in England.

The **population** of England is about 52 million. Most of the people live in the towns and cities. London, the capital, has a population of 8 million.

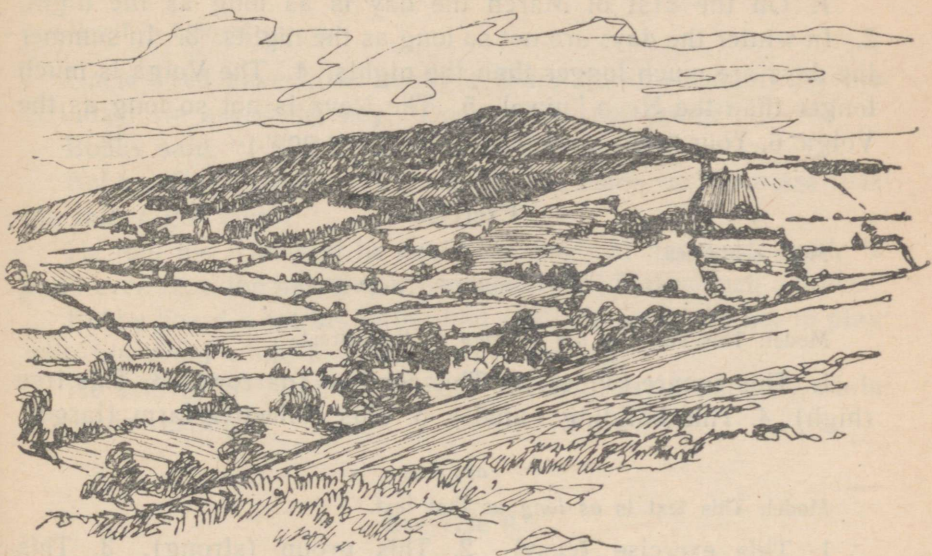


A sheep



Three sheep

England is a small country with a **large** population. The English farmers cannot produce **enough** food for all the people who live in England. The farmers grow fruit and vegetables, they do not grow much grain. England buys wheat, butter, eggs and meat from other countries.



England is an **industrial** country. It is the oldest industrial country in the world. Birmingham, Manchester and Liverpool are big industrial centres. Ships from the U.S.S.R. often go to Liverpool.

England is rich in **coal** and **iron**. Many big industrial centres have grown up near the coal-fields. There are large **textile** factories in many parts of England.

As in all capitalist countries, there are always many **unemployed** workers in England, and their number is growing from year to year.

#### Notes to the text.

to the north of England Inglismaast põhja poole  
coal-field kivisõerajoon

## Grammar.

§ 18. as...as; not so...as (page 153).

### Exercise 1.

Translate.

1. On the 21st of March the day is as long as the night.
2. In winter the days are not so long as the nights.
3. In summer the days are much longer than the nights.
4. The Volga is much longer than the Neva [ˈnirvə].
5. The Neva is not so long as the Volga.
6. Your town is as big as our town now.

### Exercise 2.

Make sentences.

*not so...as*

Model: This street is *not so long as* that street.

1. This square (wide).
2. This corridor (narrow).
3. This tree (high).
4. This building (small).
5. This collective farm (large).

*as...as*

Model: This text is *as long as* that text.

1. This exercise (easy).
2. This group (strong).
3. This problem (difficult).
4. This work (important).

### Exercise 3.

Translate.

1. Mina olen vanem kui sina.
2. Mu sõber on nii vana kui mina.
3. John ei ole nii tugev kui tema vend.
4. Puu ei ole nii raske kui raud.
5. Meie kolhoos on väiksem kui teie kolhoos.
6. Meie tuba on niisama suur kui teie tuba.

### Exercise 4.

*who, whom, that, which*

Translate.

1. Kus on laev, mis tuli Liverpoolist?
2. Saar, mida nad nägid, oli väga väike.
3. Järv, millele nad lähenesid (approach), ei olnud sügav.
4. Töötud, kes tulid Šotimaalt, ei ole veel tööd

leidnud. 5. Farmer, keda me eile kohtasime, kasvatab juurvilja.  
6. Linnad, mis on tekkinud (grow up) kivisöerajooni läheduses  
(near the coal-fields), on tähtsad tööstuskeskused.

### Exercise 5.

Retell in indirect speech.

Uncle Fred gave little Bobby a drum ([drʌm] trumm) for his birthday. He asked the boy, "Do you like the drum?"

Bobby said, "I like it very much."

Bobby often played with his drum. He made such a noise that his father got angry.

He told his wife that he could not work at home. He said, "I can't even read the newspaper because Bobby makes such a noise."

Bobby heard what his father had said. He promised not to play with his drum while his father was working.

He said to his mother, "I shall play with my drum only while father is resting."

### Exercise 6.

Questions.

1. Is England larger than Scotland? 2. Does Wales lie to the east or to the west of England? 3. Is the climate of England warmer or colder than our climate? 4. Is their winter as cold as our winter? 5. Is there much snow in England? 6. What is the population of England (52 million)? 7. What is the population of the Soviet Union? 8. What is the population of the Estonian Soviet Socialist Republic? 9. Why must England buy food from other countries? 10. Is England an industrial country? 11. Where have many big industrial centres grown up? 12. Are there many unemployed workers in England? 13. Is there work for everybody in our country?

### Exercise 7.

Speak about the Estonian Soviet Socialist Republic.

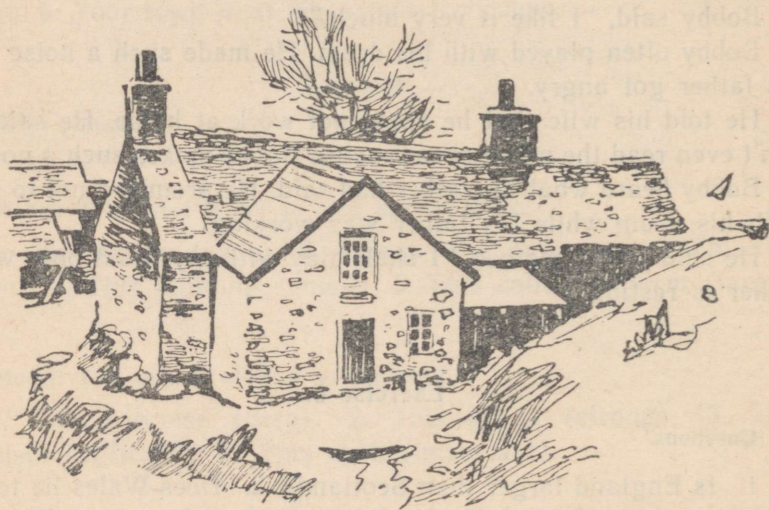
## LESSON 14.

### THE THREE STRANGERS.

*After Thomas Hardy ['tɒməs 'hɑ:di].*

#### I

The shepherd's cottage stood on a low hill. The winds blew on it from all sides and the rains beat it. It was a lonely place.



A cottage

Once, in the spring of 1825, the shepherd and his wife invited some friends to their cottage to celebrate the birthday of their baby daughter. By seven o'clock in the evening all the guests had arrived. Outside it was raining and the wind was blowing, but inside it was light and warm. After supper a boy began to play the violin and the younger people got ready to dance.

While the guests were singing and dancing, a man was coming up the hill towards the cottage. He was very thin and he looked taller than he was. He wore an old brown suit. He had dark hair and dark eyes. His age was about forty.

As he approached the cottage, he heard the **sound** of music. He stopped and looked back. There was nobody on the hillside and far away he could see a few lights — the lights of Casterbridge, the town from which he had come. He went up to the door of the cottage, but he did not **knock**. He stood there and waited until the music stopped. Then he knocked.

"Come in!" said the shepherd.

The stranger opened the door. For a moment he stood there and looked round the room. Then he took off his hat and said in a deep voice: "May I come in, friends, and rest a little? It is raining hard and the wind is blowing."

"You are **welcome!**" said the shepherd. "And you have come at the right time. We are having a little celebration, as you see."

"I'll take a seat near the fire and dry myself, if you have nothing against it," the stranger said to the shepherd's wife.

"Make yourself at home," she said, and passed him a cup of beer.

The stranger drank it and said it was good. Then he asked the shepherd for a pipe. He lighted the pipe and said, "Now I am happy."

The boy began to play the violin again and the guests got up to dance, when they heard another knock on the door.

"Come in!" said the shepherd.

The door opened and a man in a long grey coat stood there. He, too, was a stranger. He was older than the first man and there was grey in his hair. He had **fat red cheeks**.

"May I come in till the rain is over?" said the second stranger. "Or I shall be wet through before I get to Casterbridge."



"You are welcome!" said the shepherd.

The stranger took off his coat and hung up his hat. He sat down near the fire beside the first stranger, who passed him a big cup of beer.

The man with the fat red cheeks drank it and said, "I like beer when it is strong."

"That's right," said the first stranger.

## Notes to the text.

by seven o'clock kella seitsmeks  
got ready to dance seadsid end tantsimiseks valmis  
he was thin ta oli kõhn  
he was about forty ta oli umbes neljakümneaastane  
far away kauguses  
make yourself at home seadke end mugavalt sisse  
he asked the shepherd for a pipe ta palus lamburilt piipu  
or I shall be wet muidu saan ma märjaks

## Grammar.

§§ 8, 10, 11. Tegusõna aegade tarvitamine (pages 143, 145).

### Exercise 1.

Translate.

#### *Iga päev*

Ta läheb tööle.  
Ta töötab hästi.  
Ta loeb ajalehti.  
Nad mängivad palli.  
Nad jooksevad kiiresti.  
Nad pühivad liuvälja.

#### *Praegu*

Ta läheb tööle.  
Ta töötab, ta ei puhka.  
Ta loeb ajalehte.  
Nad mängivad palli.  
Nad jooksevad saali.  
Nad pühivad saali.

### Exercise 2.

Translate the questions quickly.

1. Kuhu ta läheb iga päev?
2. Kuhu ta läheb (praegu)?
3. Mida ta loeb iga päev?
4. Mida ta loeb praegu?
5. Mida nad mängivad iga päev?
6. Mida nad mängivad praegu?
7. Kas nad pühivad liuvälja iga päev?
6. Mida nad pühivad praegu?

### Exercise 3.

Change from the Present Continuous to the Future Indefinite.

Model: He *is playing* the violin (now).

He *will play* the violin *tomorrow*.

1. We are celebrating Mother's birthday.
2. I am making a cake.
3. We are writing a letter to Aunt Stella.
4. Father is preparing his lecture.
5. Emma is washing the baby.
6. The children are learning a new song.

### Exercise 4.

Sönade järjekord lauses

Make sentences.

- |   |  |   |
|---|--|---|
| 1. some friends<br>the shepherd<br>one evening<br>visited | 2. a boy<br>after supper<br>the violin<br>played   | 3. the stranger<br>the cottage<br>at eight o'clock<br>reached |
| 4. he<br>far away<br>could see<br>some lights             | 5. he<br>for a few minutes<br>at the door<br>stood | 6. the man<br>near the fire<br>sat down<br>after supper       |

### Exercise 5.

Change from direct to indirect speech.

The shepherd said, "We have invited many guests."

A neighbour said, "Whom have you invited?"

The shepherd said to his wife, "Some guests will arrive at seven."

The shepherd asked his wife, "Will your sister come?"

The shepherd said to the stranger, "Come in."

## LESSON 15.

### THE THREE STRANGERS.

*After Thomas Hardy.*

## II

"Well, well!" said the second stranger. "I am going to Casterbridge and to Casterbridge I must go. I shall begin my work at eight tomorrow morning." He drank another cup of beer. "The rain made me stop at your cottage and I am not sorry that I came in."

The shepherd's wife approached her husband and said, "I don't like that man."

"You must remember that he is our guest," said the shepherd. He went and sat down beside the stranger. He asked the stranger if he lived in Casterbridge and what his work was. But the man only drank another cup of beer and did not answer the shepherd's questions.

The first stranger put down his pipe and said, "I have nothing to hide. I am a carpenter."

The second stranger still said nothing. He looked round the room and began to sing a song. At first the words of the song were like a riddle. Then, little by little, the guests began to understand the meaning of the song and they were **frightened**. He was singing to them about the work of a **hangman**.

The guests moved away from the stranger. Now it was clear to them that he was a hangman on his way to Casterbridge. They knew that there was a poor man in prison there. He had stolen a sheep. He had had no work and



A carpenter

his family was **starving**. Everybody in the cottage was thinking: tomorrow morning this stranger will **hang**\* the poor man.

After a short break the stranger began to sing again and the other man began to sing the song too, in his deep voice. Suddenly they heard a knock on the door and the shepherd said, "Come in!"

The door opened. A stranger stood there. He was a short man with fair hair. He wore a dark suit.

"Can you tell me the way to —?" he began and stopped. The second stranger was in the middle of his song. He was singing:

"Tomorrow is my working day,  
Tomorrow is my working day,  
To Casterbridge I go.  
Tomorrow I must hang the thief,  
Tomorrow I must hang the thief  
Who stole the farmer's sheep."

Everybody could see that the stranger at the door was very much frightened. The next moment he turned and was gone.

"Who can the man be?" said the shepherd. But nobody knew. Nobody had seen him before.

Suddenly the sound of a gun broke the **silence**.

"What does that mean?" **several** people asked at once.

"A **prisoner** has run away," explained the shepherd.

Everybody listened in silence. Only the first stranger said, "I have heard that at Casterbridge they fire a gun when a prisoner has run away."

The guests thought of the third stranger. Why had he been so frightened? Why had he not come in? Why had he left so suddenly?

"**Perhaps** the third stranger was the prisoner?" said one of the guests. "We all saw how frightened he was."

The hangman said, "Perhaps the man who stole the sheep has run away from prison."

The sound of the gun reached them again.

---

\* 19. sajandi esimesel poolel kehtisid Inglismaal veel seadused, mis nägid ette surmanuhtluse iga väiksemagi süüteo eest, nagu pisivargus, salaküttimine, noore puu maharaiumine mõisniku pargis jne. Esines juhtumeid, kus inimesi poodi jänese laskmise või saapapaari varastamise eest.

## Notes to the text.

well, well! nii, niil

little by little vähehaaval

fire a gun suurtükist laskma, püssi laskma

## Grammar.

§§ 8, 10, 11. Tegusõna aegade tarvitamine (pages 143, 145).

### Exercise 1.

Fill in the blanks.

- |   |                |
|---|----------------|
| 1. We ... oral exercises every day. We ...<br>three exercises tomorrow.                                   | teeme          |
| 2. Next Monday we ... only four lessons. We<br>usually ... six lessons on Monday.                         | on             |
| 3. The members of the Y.C.L. ... an excursion<br>every month. In March they ... an<br>excursion to Narva. | organiseerivad |
| 4. Our marks in all the subjects ... good<br>now. We hope that our reports ... good<br>in spring.         | on             |

### Exercise 2.

Translate.

1. Iga päev tuleb ema koju kell neli. Täna ta tuleb kell kuus.  
2. Minu vend käib igal õhtul spordiklubis. Homme ta läheb sinna  
kell viis. 3. Meil ei ole autot. Tuleval suvel (next summer) me  
üürime (hire) auto ja sõidame Leningradi. 4. See poiss jookseb  
kiiremini kui teised poisid. Me oleme kindlad (sure), et ta püstitab  
uue koolirekordi.

### Exercise 3.

Present Indefinite, Present Continuous, Future Indefinite.

Fill in the blanks.

- |  |      |
|--|------|
| 1. The shepherd's wife is in a hurry. The guests ... | wait |
| 2. He is a carpenter. He ... doors and windows.      | make |

- |   |        |
|---|--------|
| 3. The man has no work and no money. His family . . .                               | starve |
| 4. Don't make so much noise. The baby . . . up.                                     | wake   |
| 5. "Your cup is empty. I . . . it again," said the shepherd's wife to the stranger. | fill   |
| 6. "I never . . . beer," said one of the guests.                                    | drink  |

#### Exercise 4.

Fill in *said, told* or *asked*.

- The shepherd . . . that he had lost a fat sheep.
- She . . . her husband if he had enough hay for the cow.
- He . . . the guests if the dog had frightened them.
- The stranger . . . them that he lived high up in the mountains.
- The shepherd . . . his wife that he had left the sheep on the hillside.
- He . . . his neighbour to take a seat beside the carpenter.
- The carpenter . . . them a long story.

#### Exercise 5.

Put in the prepositions

across	beside	on
after	between	towards
among	from	under

1. The shepherd's cottage stood . . . a hill. 2. A stranger was coming up the hill . . . the cottage. 3. There was a carpenter . . . the guests. 4. The guests moved away . . . the stranger. 5. They went . . . the river in a little boat. 6. Little Bobby stood . . . his brother and sister. 7. The children were playing a game. One little girl hid . . . the table. 8. A woman with a baby sat . . . me in the bus. 9. He played the piano . . . supper.

#### Exercise 6.

Questions.

- The second stranger was going *to Casterbridge*.
- The rain* made him stop at the shepherd's cottage.
- The shepherd asked the strangers *what their work was*.

4. The guests were afraid of the second stranger *because he was a hangman.*
5. A poor man was in prison *because he had stolen a sheep.*
6. *The shepherd and his guests* were sorry for the prisoner.
7. The third stranger arrived *when the carpenter and the hangman were singing a song.*
8. *The third stranger* was short and fair.
9. He *turned and went away.*
10. *The sound of a gun* broke the silence.
11. They understood *that a prisoner had run away from Casterbridge prison.*

## LESSON 16.

### THE THREE STRANGERS.

*After Thomas Hardy.*

### III

The village **policeman** was among the guests. "We shall all go out and look for the prisoner," he said. The hangman told the shepherd to bring some **lanterns**. "And be quick," he said. "We shall start at once." But the men did not hurry. They were sorry for the prisoner. They wanted to give the poor man time to get away.



A lantern

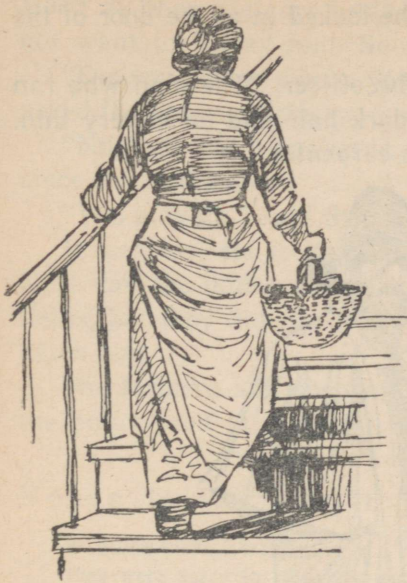
The shepherd brought some lanterns and all the men went out of the cottage. The women went to the bedroom **upstairs**, where the baby had begun to cry. The room **downstairs** was empty.

Soon the first stranger returned. He looked round, then went to the table and began to eat a piece of cake that he had left on a plate. A few minutes later the second stranger came in.

"Oh, you here?" he said to the other man. He picked up a cup of beer and drank it. "I thought that you had gone with the others."

"They will catch him without my help," said the first stranger.

"I want to get to Casterbridge tonight," said the second stranger, "so I shall start at once."



The woman is going upstairs



The woman is coming downstairs

The two strangers **shook** hands at the door and wished each other good night. Then one went to the left, the other to the right.

The policeman and the other men soon returned to the cottage: they had not found the prisoner. Then in groups of two and three they went out again. At last they saw somebody under a tree — the **only** tree on the hillside. It was the third stranger, the man who had looked in at the door of the cottage.

“We arrest you,” said the policeman. The man said nothing and he did not try to run away. The men took him back to the cottage.

It was eleven o'clock when they arrived. Two police officers from Casterbridge prison were waiting for them at the cottage.

“We have brought back your man,” said the village policeman. “Here he is.”

The police officers looked at the little man who stood beside the shepherd. He was short, he had fair hair and wore a dark suit.

“This is not the man who ran away from prison,” said the officers from Casterbridge.

“It must be,” said the village policeman. And he told them how

frightened the man had been when he looked in at the door of the cottage.

"I do not understand it," said the officer. "The man who ran away from prison is taller. He has dark hair and he is very thin. He has a deep musical voice. He is a carpenter."



The men are shaking hands

"Oh, that man was here too!" said the shepherd in great surprise.

The third stranger now spoke for the first time. "I have done nothing," he said. "The carpenter is my brother. He was in prison at Casterbridge. This morning I left home and came here on foot. I wanted to see my brother before they hanged him. I came to this cottage to ask the way to Casterbridge. When I opened the door, I saw my brother. The hangman was sitting beside him and they were singing together. I was very much frightened. I under-

stood at once that my brother had run away from prison. I did not want to betray him. So I turned round and hurried away."

"Do you know where your brother is at the present time?" asked the police officer.

"No, I do not," answered the little man. "I have not seen him since I shut the door."

"You may go," said the officer.

It was too late to go out and look for the prisoner that night. Next day the police looked everywhere, in the woods and in the fields, but they did not find him. Weeks passed, but they did not catch him.

The farmers and shepherds helped the poor man to hide from the police, and later he left the country.

### Notes to the text.

be quick tehke kiiresti

they were sorry for the prisoner neil oli vangist kahju

tonight täna õhtul

to the right paremale

hurried away kiirustasid minema

### Grammar.

§§ 9, 12. Tegusõna aegade tarvitamine (pages 144, 145).

#### Exercise 1.

Read quickly in the Past Indefinite and the Past Continuous.

He (go), we (work), they (play), I (wait), you (have supper), she (say), it (rain), we (talk), they (knock), it (ring).

#### Exercise 2.

Past Indefinite, Past Continuous

Fill in the blanks.

1. She ... in the garden when it ... to rain.

Ta töötas aias, kui vihma hakkas sadama.

2. Bert ... the violin when somebody ... at the door.  
Bert mängis viulit, kui keegi uksele koputas.
3. She ... for the guests when her husband ... the room.  
Ta ootas külalisi, kui ta mees tuppa astus.
4. We ... supper when somebody ... me up.  
Me sõime õhtust, kui keegi helistas mulle.
5. When the guests ... good-bye, the dog ... to bark.  
Kui külalised hüvasti jätsid, hakkas koer haukuma.
6. It ... hard and the wind ... when he ... the cottage.  
Vihma sadas kõvasti ja tuul puhus, kui ta majani jõudis.

### Exercise 3.

Translate.

- |   |   |           |  |              |  |                        |  |                   |  |           |  |            |  |                |  |      |  |                    |  |       |  |
|---|---|-----------|--|--------------|--|------------------------|--|-------------------|--|-----------|--|------------|--|----------------|--|------|--|--------------------|--|-------|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Kui me koju tulime, tädi Ellen õmbles midagi. Ta õmbles pluusi oma väikese tütre jaoks.</li> <li>2. Kui me läbi linna sõitsime, me möödusime puuviljakauplusest. Kaupluse ees ma nägin sm. Kivi. Ta vestles ühe noormehega.</li> <li>3. Me otsustasime kalale minna. Kui me jõudsime järve äärde, me nägime kolme poissi. Nad kalastasid. Järvel me nägime paati, mis lähenes kaldale. Paadis istusid kaks meest. Nad tervitasid meid.</li> </ol> | <table border="0"> <tr> <td style="border-right: 1px solid black; padding-right: 5px;">sew [sou]</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border-right: 1px solid black; padding-right: 5px;">sew a blouse</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border-right: 1px solid black; padding-right: 5px;">drive through the town</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border-right: 1px solid black; padding-right: 5px;">pass a fruit shop</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border-right: 1px solid black; padding-right: 5px;">talk with</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border-right: 1px solid black; padding-right: 5px;">go fishing</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border-right: 1px solid black; padding-right: 5px;">reach the lake</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border-right: 1px solid black; padding-right: 5px;">fish</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border-right: 1px solid black; padding-right: 5px;">approach the shore</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border-right: 1px solid black; padding-right: 5px;">greet</td> <td></td> </tr> </table> | sew [sou] |  | sew a blouse |  | drive through the town |  | pass a fruit shop |  | talk with |  | go fishing |  | reach the lake |  | fish |  | approach the shore |  | greet |  |
| sew [sou]   |   |           |  |              |  |                        |  |                   |  |           |  |            |  |                |  |      |  |                    |  |       |  |
| sew a blouse  |   |           |  |              |  |                        |  |                   |  |           |  |            |  |                |  |      |  |                    |  |       |  |
| drive through the town  |   |           |  |              |  |                        |  |                   |  |           |  |            |  |                |  |      |  |                    |  |       |  |
| pass a fruit shop   |   |           |  |              |  |                        |  |                   |  |           |  |            |  |                |  |      |  |                    |  |       |  |
| talk with   |   |           |  |              |  |                        |  |                   |  |           |  |            |  |                |  |      |  |                    |  |       |  |
| go fishing  |   |           |  |              |  |                        |  |                   |  |           |  |            |  |                |  |      |  |                    |  |       |  |
| reach the lake  |   |           |  |              |  |                        |  |                   |  |           |  |            |  |                |  |      |  |                    |  |       |  |
| fish  |   |           |  |              |  |                        |  |                   |  |           |  |            |  |                |  |      |  |                    |  |       |  |
| approach the shore  |   |           |  |              |  |                        |  |                   |  |           |  |            |  |                |  |      |  |                    |  |       |  |
| greet   |   |           |  |              |  |                        |  |                   |  |           |  |            |  |                |  |      |  |                    |  |       |  |

### Exercise 4.

Change from the Future Indefinite to the Past Indefinite.

1. She will wear her new dress.
2. She will hang up the dress.
3. He will drive the car.
4. I shall blow out the candle.
5. You will hurt yourself.
6. They will set a record.
7. We shall hold a meeting.
8. The prisoner will hide himself.
9. The guests will shake hands at the door.

## Exercise 5.

### Indirect speech

Fill in the blanks.

- |  |                         |
|--|-------------------------|
| 1. The policeman said that they ... for the prisoner.  | hakkavad otsima         |
| 2. The shepherd said that he ... some lanterns.  | toob                    |
| 3. The carpenter said that the other men ... the prisoner without his help.  | võtavad (püüavad) kinni |
| 4. The hangman said that he ... to get to Casterbridge that night.   | tahab                   |
| 5. Some men returned and said that they ... the prisoner.  | ei leidnud              |
| 6. The shepherd's wife told the men that two police officers ... at the cottage.   | ootavad                 |
| 7. When the police officers saw the man they asked who he ... .  | on                      |
| 8. The officers explained that the man who ... away from prison ... taller, that he ... dark hair and that he ... very thin. | jooksis, on<br>on, on   |
| 9. The third stranger said that he ... anything.   | ei ole teinud           |
| 10. He told them that they ... for his brother.  | otsivad                 |
| 11. He explained to them that he ... home that morning.  | lahkus                  |
| 12. He said that he ... his brother at the cottage.  | nägi                    |
| 13. He explained why he ... away quickly.  | läks                    |
| 14. He was glad that he ... his brother.   | ei reetnud              |
| 15. The policeman asked him if he ... where his brother ... .  | teab<br>on              |
| 16. He answered that he ... .  | ei tea                  |
| 17. They decided that it ... too late to look for the prisoner that night.   | on                      |
| 18. Later the shepherd heard that the carpenter ... the country.   | lahkus                  |

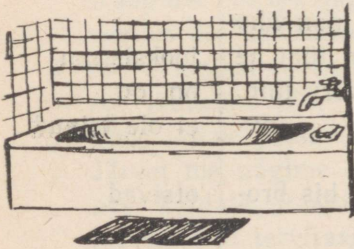
## Exercise 6.

### Questions.

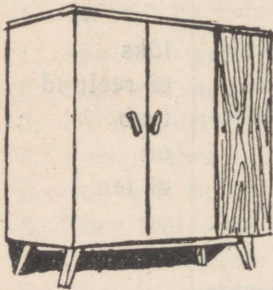
1. Who was among the guests?
2. Why did the men go out?
3. Why did they take lanterns with them?
4. Why did the women go upstairs?
5. Who returned to the cottage before the others?
6. What did the hangman tell the carpenter?
7. What did the two men do at the door?
8. Where did the village policeman find the third stranger?
9. Did the little man try to run away?
10. Where did they take him?
11. Why had the two police officers come to the cottage?
12. Was the third stranger the prisoner from Casterbridge?
13. Who was the third stranger?
14. Why had he left the cottage quickly?
15. Did the police officers catch the prisoner?

## LESSON 17.

### WHERE DO YOU LIVE?



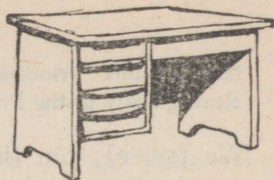
A bathroom



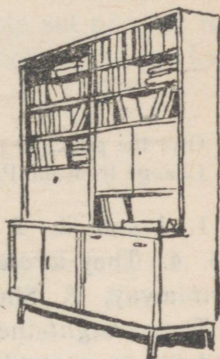
A wardrobe

1. Do you live in a town or in the country?
2. Do you live in a new house or in an old house?
3. Do you live in a wooden house or in a stone house?
4. Is there a garden in front of your house (at the **back** of your house)?
5. How many flats are there in the house?
6. Is there electricity, running water and **gas** in the house?
7. On which floor do you live? (**ground** floor, first floor)
8. How much **rent** do you pay for your flat?
9. Is your flat (house) big or small?
10. How many rooms have you?

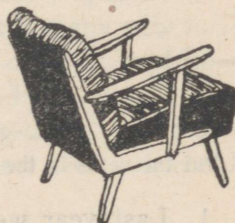
11. Have you got a **bathroom** in your flat?
12. Are your rooms warm?
13. How do you **heat** the rooms in winter? (We have a stove. There is **central heating** in the house.)
14. How many windows has your **living-room** (**bedroom**, kitchen, hall)?
15. What furniture have you got in your living-room (bedroom)?  
a **bookcase**                      an **armchair**  
a **writing-desk**                  a **wardrobe**
16. Do you have your meals in the living-room or in the kitchen?
17. Have you got a **radio-set** (**television set**)?
18. When did you buy the radio-set (**TV set**)?
19. Do you like to listen to the radio (to concerts on the radio)?
20. Do you like to watch television?



A writing-desk



A bookcase.



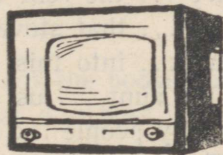
An armchair

### Grammar.

§§ 9, 13. Tegusõna aegade tarvitamine (pages 144, 146).



A radio-set



A television set

### Exercise 1.

Give the three principal parts of the verbs.  
Read quickly in the Present Perfect.

We (seize), you (hire), it (produce), they (betray), he (continue), she (hide), I (wear), he (hold), she (hurt), it (blow), they (shake).

### Exercise 2.

Give the principal parts of the verbs.  
Change from the Past Indefinite to the Present Perfect.

1. I *saw* it. 2. He *took* English lessons. 3. She *broke* the cup. 4. They *wrote* a dictation. 5. We *did* the exercise. 6. They *went* away. 7. She *made* an apron. 8. You *told* me that story. 9. They *caught* the thief. 10. They *brought* him here. 11. They *sent* you a present. 12. He *spent* all his money. 13. I *got* his letter. 14. He *came* early. 15. The dog *ran* away.

### Exercise 3.

Put the verbs in the Past Indefinite or the Present Perfect.

- |  |       |
|--|-------|
| 1. Last year we ... in Tartu.                                  | live  |
| 2. Last week we ... a new sofa.                                | buy   |
| 3. We ... some apple-trees last autumn.                        | plant |
| 4. We ... the rent three days ago.                             | pay   |
| 5. We ... that stove yesterday.                                | heat  |
| 6. We ... into this flat in 1954.                              | move  |
| 7. Our aunt ... us on the 28th of February.                    | visit |
| 8. Many people ... into new flats this year.                   | move  |
| 9. They ... some new furniture already.                        | buy   |
| 10. We ... the rent already.                                   | pay   |
| 11. Ann is not here, she ... out.                              | go    |
| 12. You can work in the living-room now. I ...<br>it in order. | put   |
| 13. ... you ... the bathroom today?                            | wash  |

## Exercise 4.

Past Indefinite, Present Perfect

- Translate.

1. Eile me ostsime riidekapi. 2. Me pesime aknad kolm päeva tagasi. 3. Ann pühkis juba magamistoa põranda puhtaks. 4. Miks te avasite aknad? Palun sulgege kõik aknad. 5. Väike Ella ei ole kodus. Ma saatsin ta juba maale. 6. Ma ei ole sel nädalal televiisorit vaadanud. 7. Eile me kuulasime raadiost huvitavaid kontserti.

## Exercise 5.

Put in *a (an)* or *the*.

1. Is there ... aero-modelling club at your school? 2. Are you ... member of the stamp-collecting club? 3. Enn is ... pioneer. 4. ... pioneers of our class went on ... excursion yesterday. 5. There is ... Art Museum in Kadriorg. 6. Tallinn is ... capital of the Estonian Soviet Socialist Republic. 7. ... streets of Old Tallinn are narrow. 8. There are many new houses in this street. Do you live in ... new house or in ... old house? 9. ... house in which we live is new. 10. Have you ... bathroom in your flat? 11. There is ... writing-desk, ... sofa and ... radio-set in their living-room. ... radio-set cost 115 roubles.

## Exercise 6.

Translate.

*back*

1. When will you come back? 2. I took the books back to the library. 3. Can you swim on your back? 4. There is no garden at the back of the house.

*light*

1. Our classroom is warm and light. 2. The sun gives us light and heat. 3. They undressed by candlelight. 4. He lighted the lamp. 5. They took a lantern to light the way in the dark.

## Exercise 7.

Fill in the blanks.

- |                                    |                            |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. The ... was far from the road.  | lamburi majake             |
| 2. The ... was on the first floor. | lastetuba                  |
| 3. What is the ... in your town?   | gaasi hind                 |
| 4. What colour are the... ?        | teie elutoa seinad         |
| 5. Did you take part in the ... ?  | selle komitee koosolek     |
| 6. Do you know ... ?               | selle seltsimehe perekonda |
| 7. Tell me the ...                 | selle raadioaparaadi hind  |

## Exercise 8.

Speak about the flat (house) in which you live.

## LESSON 18.

### MOTHER'S BIRTHDAY.

*After S. Leacock [likok].*

Mother's birthday is in spring. This year we decided to make it a big holiday for all the members of the family. We wanted to do everything to make Mother happy on her fiftieth birthday.

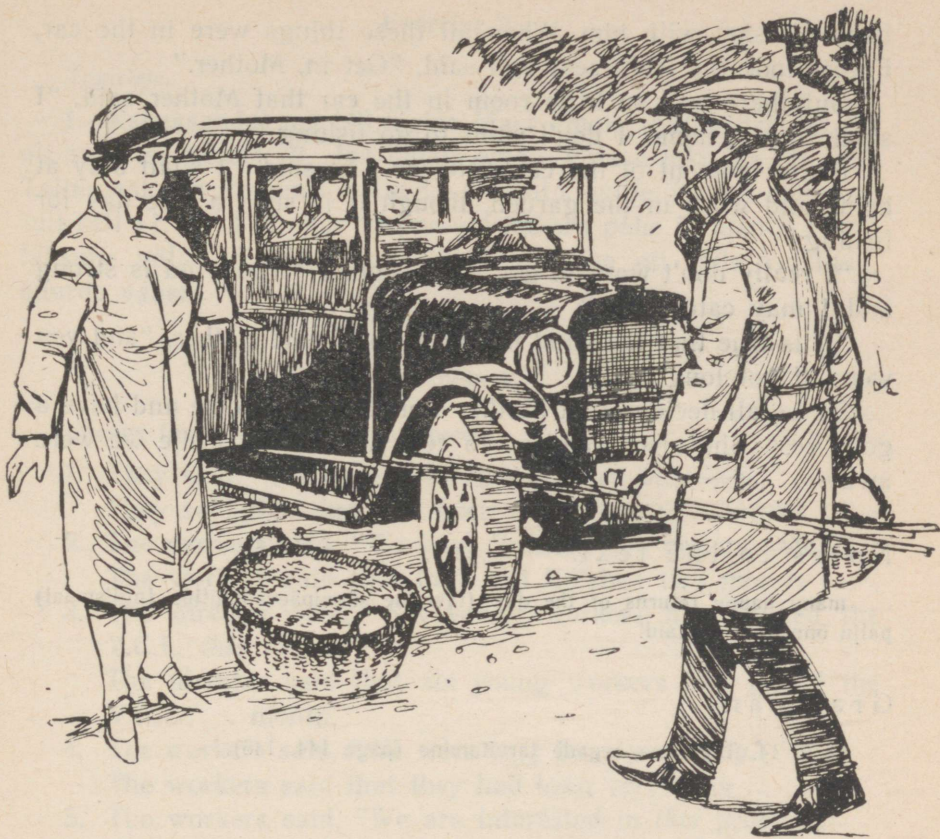
Father bought a new silk tie for himself and one for me too. My sisters, Ann and Mary, got new spring hats. Mother did not buy a new hat for herself. She said that her old grey hat was still quite nice.

Mother's birthday was on Tuesday. We decided that Father would not go to work that day and that we children would stay at home from school. We planned to drive out of town and spend the day in the country. Father said that he would hire a car.

"What a nice holiday that will be for Mother," said Mary. "**Nature** is so beautiful in spring."

On Tuesday morning we got up and wished Mother many happy returns of the day. "I thank you with all my **heart**," said Mother.

When we came downstairs, breakfast was ready. Mother had been **busy** all morning. She had been to the shops already and



she had baked a big birthday cake. There were beautiful flowers in the living-room and in the dining-room. Mother had bought them.

"What is the weather like today?" asked Father when he came downstairs.

"Early in the morning it was **cloudy**, but now the sun has come out," said Mother. "Sit down to breakfast before everything gets cold. Father **ordered** the car for eleven o'clock, you know. While you have breakfast, I'll **pack** the lunch."

At eleven the car came. We **carried** out the lunch-basket and put it in the car. Then Ann, Mary and I got in. Mother had put on her hat and coat and now she stood near the gate: she was waiting for Father. At last he came out of the house. We were all surprised to see that he was taking his fishing-rods and a big

fishing-basket with him. When all these things were in the car, Father took the front seat and said, "Get in, Mother."

But there was so little room in the car that Mother said, "I shall stay at home. I don't want to go fishing."

Father got out of the car. "No, no," he said, "I shall stay at home and work in the garden, **though** it is such a fine day for fishing."

"I **really** don't want to go," said Mother. "The wind is strong and I **may** catch cold."

"It is true that the wind is cold today," said Father, "and you were ill not long ago."

So we all decided that Mother would stay at home and have a good rest. She also promised to cook the dinner while we were away.

### Notes to the text.

many happy returns of the day (tavaline sünnipäevaõnnitlus Inglismaal)  
palju õnnelikke aastaid!

### Grammar.

§§ 9, 14. Tegusõna aegade tarvitamine (page 144, 146).

#### Exercise 1.

Give the three principal parts of the verbs.

Read quickly in the Past Indefinite and the Past Perfect.

I (change), we (study), he (show), they (know), we (promise),  
they (thank), he (throw), it (become), I (give), we (do), she (go).

#### Exercise 2.

Translate.

Nad andsid, ma olin andnud, ma olen andnud, nad õppisid,  
nad olid õppinud, nad on õppinud, ta lubas, nad olid unustanud,  
nad on tulnud, sa tõi, sa oled lugenud, ta võttis, see juhtus, nad  
on ehitanud, me olime näinud.

### Exercise 3.

Translate.

1. Kaheksandal märtsil kinkis Mary emale siidtaskurätiku. Ta oli selle ise teinud.
2. Isa kinkis emale villase jaki. Ta oli selle Tallinnast (in Tallinn) ostnud.
3. Auto, mille isa oli üürinud, tuli kell 11.
4. Kui ema oli pannud kübara pähe ja mantli selga, läksime välja.
5. Ema pani lilled, mis isa oli talle kinkinud, suurde vaasi.

### Exercise 4.

Change from direct to indirect speech.

1. They said, "We have been to a factory *this* week."  
They said that they had been to a factory ... week.
2. The workers said, "We have finished two motors *today*."  
The workers said that they had finished two motors ...
3. The director said, "Six young workers have joined the Y.C.L. *this* month."  
The director said that six young workers had joined the Y.C.L. ... month.
4. The workers said, "We were very busy *yesterday*."  
The workers said that they had been very busy ...
5. The workers said, "We are interested in *this* problem."  
The workers said that they were interested in ... problem.
6. Comrade Pikk said, "When did you order *these* machines?"  
Comrade Pikk asked us when we had ordered ... machines.
7. He said, "We shall pack *these* TV sets tomorrow."  
He said that they would pack ... TV sets tomorrow.

### Exercise 5.

Translate.

- A. 1. We must *wear* the school uniform every day. 2. Two boys *carried* a box of books to the library. 3. *Take* the dishes to the kitchen. 4. *Bring* two knives from the kitchen. 5. We must *take* the sick child to the hospital. 6. The farmer *held* Hughie by the arm.

- B. 1. Ta viis lapsed koju autoga (in a car). 2. Väike poiss vigastas jala (hurt his foot). Ta vend kandis tema koju. 3. Meie õpetaja kannab tumedat ülikonda. 4. Sa oled nälgane. Ma toon sulle suppi (some soup). 5. Hoiat lamp kõrgemal (higher)! See nurk on väga pime. 6. Vii haamer ja naelad kööki! 7. Meie laulukoori liikmed kannavad sinist seelikut ja valget pluusi.

### Exercise 6.

Questions.

1. When is **International Women's Day**? 2. Have women in our country the same rights as men? 3. Do many girls in our country finish secondary school? 4. Do many women in socialist countries get a higher education? 5. Can many women in capitalist countries get a higher education? 6. Are there many women doctors in our country? 7. Are there many women among the industrial workers in the U.S.S.R.? 8. Give the names of some Estonian women writers. 9. Does your mother work? 10. How do you intend to celebrate International Women's Day (at school, at home)?

### Exercise 7.

What lesson does S. Leacock's story "Mother's Birthday" teach us?

### LESSON 19.

#### WRITING A LETTER.



What is Charles writing?

He is writing a letter to his friend John.

What has he in front of him?

He has a **sheet** of paper in front of him.

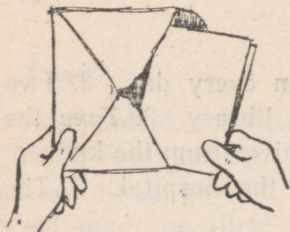
What has he in his hand?

He has a **fountain-pen** in his hand.

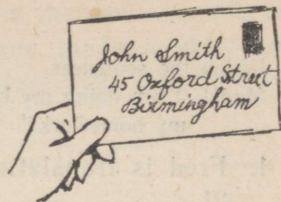
Charles has finished his letter.

Where is he putting the sheet of paper?

He is putting it into an **envelope**.



What has he written on the envelope?  
He has written John's **address** on it.  
What has he put on the envelope?  
He has put a stamp on it.



Where is Charles going now?  
He is going to the **post-office**. He  
wants to **post** the letter.



What is Charles doing  
now?

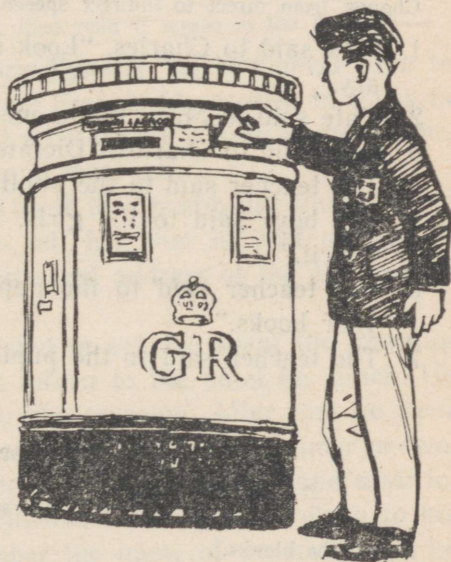
He is putting the letter  
into the letter-box.

Who will take the letter  
to John?

The **postman** will.

Does Charles often write  
to John?

Yes, he does. He writes to  
him once a week.



### Notes to the text.

In the picture you can see a letter-box in the street of an English town. Such a letter-box is called (nimetatakse) a *pillar-box* ['pilə bɒks].  
**once a week** kord nädalas

### Exercise 1.

Finish the sentences.

Model: I am doing my homework. When I finish, I shall say, "I have done my homework."

1. Fred is translating a text. When he finishes, he will say, "I ..."
2. Nora is reading a story. When she finishes, she will say, "I ..."
3. Mary is packing her things. When she finishes, she will say, "I ..."
4. Betty is filling her fountain-pen with ink. When she finishes, she will say, "I ..."
5. Paul is writing the address on the envelope. When he finishes, he will say, "I ..."
6. Stella is putting a letter into the letter-box. When the letter is in the box, she will say, "I ..."

### Exercise 2.

Change from direct to indirect speech.

1. Max said to Charles, "Look up those words in the dictionary."
2. Kate said to Max, "Show me your stamps."
3. Jane said to Charles, "Dictate the words of the song to me."
4. The teacher said to the pupils, "Return the reports to me."
5. The boys said to the girls, "Don't write the programs in pencil."
6. The teacher said to the pupils, "Don't write anything in your books."
7. The teacher said to the pupils, "Don't talk at the lesson."

### Exercise 3.

*myself, yourself jne.*

Fill in the blanks.

1. I shall pack those things ...
2. James, you ... must carry that box.
3. The boy fell down and hurt ...
4. Thy hid ...

5. I ... do not believe that. 6. She continued the work ... . 7. He looked at ... in the looking-glass. 8. Jane made a skirt and blouse for ... . 9. Boys, you must do that ... . 10. We wrote the programs ... . 11. They ... invited us.

#### Exercise 4.

##### *Prepositions*

Translate.

1. Charles istub kirjutuslaua juures. 2. Kirjutuslaual on tindipott ja mõned poognad paberit. 3. Charles võtab karbist ühe kirjamargi. 4. Kui palju kirjamarke on karbis? 5. Tema ees laual on suur lamp. 6. Charles kirjutab täitesulepeaga. 7. Charles, võta raamatariiulilt sõnastik! 8. Raamatukapi ja akna vahel on tugitool. 9. Charles kirjutab sageli kirju oma sõpradele. 10. Charles saab sageli kirju oma sõpradelt.

#### Exercise 5.

First read the story in the Past, then read it again in the Present.

An Englishman *went* to Paris [ˈpæris]. He *had* never *been* to Paris before and he *did not know* French. He *arrived* in Paris in the morning. He *took* a room at a hotel with a long French name. He *left* his things at the hotel and *went* out.

First of all the Englishman *went* to a post-office and *sent* his wife a telegram [ˈteligræm] to tell her that he *had arrived* in Paris. He also *gave* her the name and address of the hotel where he *was staying*.

The Englishman *was* interested in art. He *spent* the morning at an art museum. He *did* not return to the hotel for lunch. He *had* lunch at a lunchroom near the museum. After that he *went* for a walk. He *wanted* to see Paris. He *walked* for an hour or two. At last he *came* to a big cinema. He *bought* a ticket and *went* in.

When he *came* out of the cinema, he *wanted* to return to his hotel. But he *could* not remember the name of the hotel and he *had forgotten* the address. For a moment he *did not know* what to do. Nobody *could* help him. At the corner of the street he *saw*

a post-office. So he *sent* his wife another telegram. He *asked* her to send him the name and address of his hotel at once.

He *stayed* at the post-office until he *received* the answer.

### Exercise 6.

Translate.

1. *Among* our pioneers there are two boys who have *set* school *records* in jumping.
2. We have had no excursions *since* the end of October.
3. Our Russian teacher *usually* speaks Russian with us.
4. We *seldom* go to the cinema on work-days.
5. We have *already* put our room in order. *What else* must we do?
6. Half a sheet of paper is not *enough* for that long dictation.
7. While I was at the post-office, *several* people came in to buy stamps and envelopes.
8. *Though* mother is very busy, she finds time to listen to concerts on the radio.
9. *May* I ask you for a little sugar?
10. Your lamp was *still* burning when I went to bed.
11. *Even* in winter Jim does not wear a scarf.

## LESSON 20.

### SPACE FLIGHTS.

Since 1957 the Soviet Union has sent into space many **rockets**, **sputniks** and **spaceships**.

On the 12th of April, 1961, Yuri Gagarin made the first flight round the **earth** in the spaceship "Vostok". The flight **lasted** 108 minutes.

Three months later Gherman Titov made the second flight round the earth. Titov's flight in the spaceship "Vostok 2" lasted much longer than Gagarin's flight. He was in space over 25 hours and he **travelled** round the earth seventeen times. When "Vostok 2" flew over Moscow, Titov sent his greetings to the Soviet people.



During his flight over the capitalist countries, he sent his greetings to the workers of those countries.

Space flights are a great victory of Soviet science and the Communist Party. Soviet science opened the road into space. The Soviet people are proud of Yuri Gagarin and Gherman Titov, the first **cosmonauts**. The time will soon come when Man will travel to the **moon** and the stars.

\*

When did the Soviet Union send out the first sputnik? (4. X. 1957)

When did the Soviet Union send out the second sputnik? (3. XI. 1957)

When did the Soviet Union send out the third sputnik? (15. V. 1958)

How many days was the first sputnik in flight? (92 days)

How many days did the second flight last? (162 days)

How long did the third flight last? (692 days)

When did the first spaceship fly into space? (15. V. 1959)

Were there any animals in the first spaceship?

What animals were in the second, third, fourth and fifth spaceships?

When did the Soviet Union send a rocket to the moon? (12. IX. 1959)

What happens to a **space-traveller** when the ship begins its flight in space? (become **weightless**)

Where will Man travel in the future?

## Grammar.

§ 1. Umbmäärane artikkel (page 138).

### Exercise 1.

Read the adjectives and nouns in pairs with the article **a** [ə] or **an** [ən]

Models: a problem (easy)

an easy problem

a newspaper (English)

a member (active)

an answer (clever)

an arm (strong)

a tool (useful)

an officer (old)

a thing (strange)

an end (happy)

an organization (political)

an exercise (difficult)

a story (interesting)

an accident (bad)

an event (important)

a mountain (high)

an animal (young)

a day (beautiful)

### Exercise 2.

Change to the plural.

1. She is a teacher. 2. I am a pupil. 3. My brother is a student. 4. That man is a worker. 5. This is a fountain-pen. 6. This is an envelope. 7. This is a washing-machine. 8. This is a long needle. 9. This is a tennis ball.

### Exercise 3.

Change to the plural.

1. There is *a book* in my schoolbag.
2. I bought *a pencil* yesterday.
3. The teacher saw *a pupil* in the cloakroom.
4. Ann took *a button* out of the box.
5. She put *a knife and a fork* on the table.
6. There was *a towel* in the bathroom.
7. We saw *a guest* in the living-room.
8. There was *a picture* on the wall of the office.

### Exercise 4.

Put the verbs in the Past Indefinite, the Past Perfect or the Future in the Past.

- |   |           |
|---|-----------|
| 1. I heard a noise and went out into the street to see what ...                         | happen    |
| 2. Everybody asked an old man what he ... about the accident.                           | know      |
| 3. They wanted to know when the accident ...  | happen    |
| 4. Some people asked me if I ... the accident.  | see       |
| 5. I said that I ... in the yard when the accident happened.                            | be        |
| 6. The boy did not know that a car ... over his dog.                                    | run       |
| 7. The boy hoped that the dog ...   | not + die |
| 3. That evening my brother asked me if I ... anything about the accident in the street. | hear      |

### Exercise 5.

Translate.

1. Esimene jutt on pikk, teine jutt on pikem, kolmas jutt on koige pikem.
2. Minu täitesulepea on hea, sinu täitesulepea on parem, Anne täitesulepea on kõige parem.
3. Sinu käekiri (handwriting) on halb, minu käekiri on halvem, Hillari käekiri on kõige halvem.
4. Esimene matemaatikaülesanne (problem) on raske, teine ülesanne on raskem, kolmas ülesanne on kõige raskem.
5. Mu vasak käsi ei ole nii tugev kui mu parem käsi.
6. Laupäeval ei ole ta nii töõga koormatud (busy) kui reedel.
7. Meie koer on niisama

tark kui teie koer. 8. See muna ei ole nii värske kui too muna. 9. Mary kleit on kenam kui Ella kleit. 10. See sõnastik on kasulikum kui too sõnastik.

### Exercise 6.

Fill in the blanks.

*much, many, little, few*

1. Last summer was very dry. There was ... water in the rivers. 2. Most plants (enamik taimi) need ... air and light. 3. In winter the sun gives ... heat. 4. There is usually ... snow in England. 5. There is usually ... rain in autumn. 6. There is ... smoke and dust in the industrial towns of England. 7. Those machines make ... noise. 8. The factories at Kohtla-Järve produce ... gas. 9. Volta sends ... electric motors to other countries. 10. There are factories in Tallinn, Tartu and ... other towns of Estonia.

## LESSON 21.

### THE MAYOR'S PORTRAIT.

*After Arnold Bennet ['an(ə)ld 'benit].*

Sir Jee was a rich man. He had several factories in Hanbridge. There were eighteen or nineteen hundred workers at his factories. They all **hated** him because he paid them very little for their work. But Sir Jee himself grew richer and richer. And when he was an old man, he became Mayor of Hanbridge.

When Sir Jee had been mayor for three years, the rich people of the town asked a **well-known** artist to **paint** the mayor's portrait.

Soon the portrait was ready, and for a month it was on **exhibition** in London because it was the work of a great artist.

Sir Jee and his friends went to London and visited the exhibition. They did not know what to think of the portrait. It was the portrait of an ugly old man with thin lips and hard eyes. They did not like the portrait. It was not the portrait of a great man. But the newspapers had **praised** the artist and his work.

After the exhibition Sir Jee's friends brought the portrait to Hanbridge, where some workers saw it one day. They were sur-

prised to see how true to life the portrait was. Yes, this was Sir Jee, the hard and cruel man who had exploited them for many years.

Sir Jee's wife did not like the portrait though it was a work of art. Sir Jee himself hated it. But what could he do? He could not sell it because it was a present.

When the portrait had hung on the wall of his dining-room for sixteen months, Sir Jee decided to get rid of it and he began to make plans. One day Sir Jee heard that a man, whose name was William Smith, had come out of prison. He invited Smith to his office.

"Sit down," Sir Jee said to Smith when he came in.

"Well?" said Smith.

"There is a large portrait at my house," said the mayor of Hanbridge. "I want to get rid of it. If you steal it, you will be a rich man. You can sell it for a thousand pounds in America. It is the work of a great artist."

"Why don't you steal it yourself?" asked Smith. "You can burn it if you want to get rid of it."

"I can't lie to my friends when they ask me where the portrait is," explained Sir Jee.

"All right," said Smith, "I shall help you if you give me twenty pounds. At what time shall I come?"

"Come at four o'clock on Saturday morning," answered Sir Jee and gave Smith twenty pounds. "I shall leave the dining-room window open. Here is a plan of my house."

Saturday was New Year's Day. On Friday Sir Jee sent his wife to visit her sister in the country and he gave all the servants a holiday. So on Friday night Sir Jee was at home alone. He went to bed early. At about four o'clock in the morning he heard a noise. Smith had come to steal the portrait. Sir Jee was glad.

When Sir Jee got up, he went downstairs. It was very cold in



The Mayor's Portrait

the dining-room because the window had been open all night. He turned on the light and looked round. He could not believe his eyes. The portrait was still in its place on the wall. On the table he found a sheet of paper with the word: "Thank you for the **silver** forks and spoons. I don't need the portrait."

### Notes to the text.

for a month kuu aega

true to life elutruu

well noh

he turned on the light ta lülitas sisse valguse

### Grammar.

§ 2. Määrav artikkel (page 139).

§ 4. Artikli tarvitamine pärisnimedega ja geograafiliste nimedega (page 140).

### Exercise 1.

Read the adjectives and nouns in pairs with the article [ðə] or [ði].

Models: [ði] air

[ðə] fresh air

[ðə] cage

[ði] empty cage

the mayor (ugly)

the arrival (late)

the island (low)

the captain (old)

the wife (angry)

the organization (large)

the field (wide)

the sky (blue)

the window (open)

the artist (old)

the excursion (long)

the inkpot (heavy)

the jam (sweet)

the class (eighth)

the train (early)

the ice (thick)

the sea (Irish)

the ocean (Atlantic)

### Exercise 2.

Put in *a* (*an*) or *the*.

1. Aino Bach is ... well-known artist. 2. Tiit Kuusik is ... well-known singer. He is ... best Estonian singer. 3. There is ...

exhibition at the Art Museum. Have you been to ... exhibition already? ... exhibition is open from twelve to seven every day. 4. Have you seen ... portrait that my friend painted last month? Everybody praises ... portrait. 5. Is Mikk ... member of the Artists' Union? 6. There was ... meeting of ... Committee of the Y.C.L. on ... 2nd of April. Comrade Niit made ... report (ettekanne) on the Seven-Year Plan. Comrade Niit is ... good speaker.

### Exercise 3.

Fill in *the* where necessary.

1. ... Soviet Union is an industrial country. 2. ... England is ... oldest capitalist country in the world. 3. There is ... coal and ... iron in ... Wales. 4. ... Liverpool is a big port in the north of ... England. 5. ... Manchester is a large textile centre. 6. There are many unemployed workers in ... Great Britain. 7. English fishermen catch lots of fish in ... Atlantic Ocean and ... North Sea. 8. ... Italy has ... best climate in ... Europe ['juərəp]. 9. There are many islands in ... Baltic ['bæltik] Sea. 10. ... Irish Sea is between ... England and ... Ireland. 11. Ships from ... E.S.S.R. go to many parts of the world. 12. ... Soviet Estonia gets ... coal from other Soviet republics. 13. ... Volgograd is a large industrial centre. It lies on ... Volga. 14. Is Tashkent in ... Europe? 15. ... Moscow ['mæskou] has a population of eight million.

### Exercise 4.

Put the verbs in the Past Indefinite, the Past Perfect or the Future in the Past.

It was early spring. Five Irish boys were on their way to the nearest market-town. Hughie Cormac was among them. One boy, Fred, was fifteen, the others were younger. Fred said that he ... (*know*) the way to the market-town because he ... (*be*) there before. Bert, who was fourteen, told the other boys that the year before he ... (*work*) on a big farm. He said that the farmer ... (*pay*) him very little. He said that he ... (*return*) on foot in autumn. Mike, who was thirteen, hoped that they ... (*reach*) the

railway station before dark. Bert told Hughie that he ... (*promise*) to send his mother a letter every Sunday. Hughie was glad that he ... (*meet*) those boys. Now he was sure that he ... (*not + lose*) his way.

### Exercise 5.

Translate.

1. Mis on riulil? 2. Näita mulle, mis on selles kandekotis. 3. Portree, mis ripub seinal, on huvitav. 4. Mida te seal näete? 5. Ütelge mulle, mida te seal näete. 6. Kleit, mida ma kannan, on väga soe. 7. Keda te kohtasite väljakul? 8. Ma ei tea, keda te seal kohtasite. 9. Mees, keda te seal kohtasite, on sm. Hunt.

### Exercise 6.

Translate.

1. Kas Sir Jee'l oli ainult üks vabrik? 2. Miks töölised vihkasid teda? 3. Kelleks (what) sai Sir Jee? 4. Kes maalis Sir Jee portree? 5. Kui kaua oli portree näitusel Londonis? 6. Kas portree oli elutruu? 7. Kas ta meeldis Sir Jee'le? 8. Kas portree meeldis tema naisele? 9. Miks tahtis Sir Jee portreest lahti saada? 10. Kelle kutsus ta oma kabinetti? 11. Kas Smith lubas aidata Sir Jee'd? 12. Kui palju raha andis Sir Jee Smith'ile? 13. Millal tuli Smith Sir Jee majja? 14. Kas Smith võttis portree? 15. Mida võttis Smith? 16. Miks ta ei võtnud portreed?

## LESSON 22.

**DON'T PUT OFF TILL TOMORROW WHAT YOU CAN DO TODAY.**

You have lost a **button**, Harry.

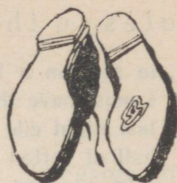
No, I haven't. It is in my pocket. It came off in the **cloakroom** this morning. I shall sew it on when I go home.



\*

I cannot wear this pair of shoes. There is a **hole** in the right shoe. My feet will get wet. I must have the shoes **repaired**. I shall take them to the **shoemaker** tomorrow.

\*



Helmi washed her stockings last night. She hung them in the bathroom to dry. Now she is **darning** them. There is a pair of **scissors** and a ball of darning **cotton** on the table.

\*



Endel is **pressing** his **trousers** in the kitchen. He is pressing them with an electric **iron**. When he finishes, his sister Ella will iron his white shirt for him. Yesterday was washing day, and today Ella will help her mother to iron the **washing**.

\*



Ella is washing her hair in the kitchen. She has poured some hot water into a **basin**. There is a cake of soap on the soap dish and a big soft towel on the back of the chair.

\*



“Your hair is too long, Ella,” says her mother. “You must have it cut.”

## Notes to the text.

to sew on a button nõöpi ette õmblema  
I must have the shoes repaired ma pean laskma kingad parandada  
last night eile õhtul  
ball of cotton puuvill-lõnga kera  
cake of soap tükk seepi  
soap dish seebialus  
the back of the chair tooli seljatugi

## Grammar.

§ 3. Artikli puudumise juhud (page 139).

### Exercise 1.

Put in *a (an)* or *the* where necessary.

1. There is ... water in that saucepan. 2. Is ... water boiling?  
3. Please, give me ... glass of ... water. 4. The shepherd's guests  
drank ... beer, ... beer was strong. 5. They seldom buy ...  
sausage. 6. Where is ... sausage that I bought yesterday? 7. She  
came in with ... basket of apples and said to me, "Please take  
... apple." ... apples in the basket were big and ripe.

### Exercise 2.

Fill in *the* where necessary.

1. He was born on ... Wednesday, ... eighteenth of ... April.  
2. ... September and ... October are autumn months. 3. Our  
house is in ... Field Street. 4. There is a new schoolhouse at the  
corner of ... Central Square and ... October Street. 5. In ...  
evening many people go to the cinema. 6. We like to go to ...  
country in ... spring. 7. ... July is ... warmest month of the  
year. 8. ... Sunday is not a work-day. 9. Do you speak ...  
Estonian or ... Russian at home? 10. When did you begin to  
study ... Russian language?

### Exercise 3.

Put in *a*, *an* or *the* where necessary.

#### Gherman Titov's Biography.

Everybody knows who Gherman Titov is. He is ... cosmonaut. He is ... second cosmonaut of the U.S.S.R.

Gherman Titov was born on ... eleventh of September, 1935. He was born in ... village in Siberia [sai'biəriə].

Gherman's father is ... teacher. Gherman was ... first child in ... family. He has one sister. She is six years younger than ... cosmonaut.

During the war Gherman and his mother worked on ... collective farm in ... village where they lived. ... boy was only eight then. At that time he wanted to be ... captain.

At the age of fourteen, Gherman joined ... Young Communist League. Now it was his dream to become ... flyer ([ˈflaiə] len-dur). ... dream came true (täitus).

In 1957 he finished ... flying school [ˈflaiɪŋ skuul]. ... flying school where he studied was in Volgograd. Now Gherman Titov is ... member of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union. His space flight is ... great victory of Soviet science.

### Exercise 4.

Translate.

1. Jane küsis kingsepalt (asked the shoemaker): «Kas te parandasite juba mu kingad?» — «Ei, ma parandan nad õhtupoolikul.» — «Ma tulen tagasi õhtupoolikul.»

2. Mary küsis Lindalt: «Kus on ema?» — «Ta peseb vannitoas sokke ja sukki.» — «Ma lähen ja aitan teda.»

3. Stella küsis Walterilt (Walter [ˈwɔltə]): «Mida sa seal teed?» — «Ma pressin pükse. Ma pressin neid iga laupäev.»

4. Kui ma koju tulin, ütles Mary: «Ma triikisin juba pesu ära.»

5. Nelly ütles: «Ma nõelusin kinni augu oma villases jakis, nüüd saan ma seda (it) jälle kanda.»

6. «Eile ma kandsin seda siidkleiti. Täna ma ei saa seda (it) kanda, sest üks nõöp tuli eest ära.» — «Õmble see (it) ette.» — «Ma olen selle (it) kaotanud.»

7. Kui Ann koju tuli, pesi Kate juukseid. Ann ütles: «Ma pesen juukseid pärast õhtusööki.» — «Kas sa pesed juukseid iga nädal?» küsis Kate.

8. Poisi särk oli must. Ta oli seda (it) viis päeva kandnud.

9. Eile kandis Stella uut pluusi, mille ta oli ise teinud.

### Exercise 5.

Read the nouns with *much* or *many*, *little* or *few*.

... flour	... cotton	... paper	... water
... sugar	... stockings	... sheets of paper	... basins
... cakes	... shoemakers	... lamps	... cakes of soap
... heat	... time	... light	... soap

### Exercise 6.

Translate.

1. I must have my shoes repaired. 2. We must have our electric iron repaired. 3. He must have his watch repaired. 4. She must have her sewing-machine repaired.

1. Me peame laskma televiisori ära parandada. 2. Sa pead laskma raadio ära parandada. 3. Ta peab laskma selle lambi ära parandada. 4. Ma pean laskma juukseid lõigata.

### Exercise 7.

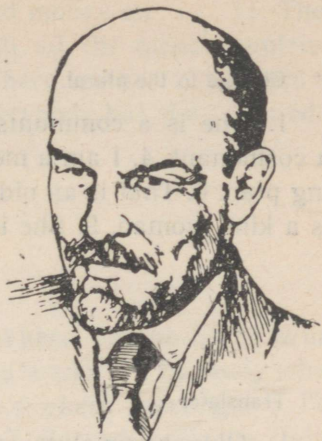
Speak about the housework that you do at home.

## LESSON 23.

### PEACE AND HAPPINESS FOR EVERYBODY.

Lenin's name will live **forever**. All his life he fought for better **conditions** for the working people. He was the **organizer** and **leader** of the first socialist revolution in history. He worked out the plan for socialist **construction** in the Soviet Union. The Communist Party and the Soviet people have put the plan into **practice**.

The 22nd **Congress** of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union **adopted** its new Program in October 1961. This is the Party's third program. It shows the way from Socialism to **Communism** in the Soviet Union. Communism means Peace, Work, Freedom and Happiness for all the peoples of the world.



In the near future the Soviet people will pay no rent for their flats. **Public transport**, gas, electricity and heating will be free. Factory workers, collective farmers and schoolchildren will get free meals.

In the near future Soviet **industry** and **agriculture** will produce everything that the population needs. The working week will be the shortest in the world and the incomes of factory workers, office workers and collective farmers will rise from year to year. Soon the **living standard** of the Soviet people will be the highest in the world.

### Notes to the text.

to put the plan into practice plaani ellu viima  
free maksuvaba, tasuta

### Exercise 1.

Change to the plural.

1. He met *a friend* at the Congress. 2. They invited *a factory worker* to the celebration meeting. 3. *A pioneer* greeted the workers. 4. We read *an interesting article* in yesterday's newspaper. 5. The workers wanted to show us *a new machine*. 6. *A student* took part in the work of that committee. 7. The committee sent *a speaker* to the meeting.

## Exercise 2.

Change to the plural.

1. She is a communist. 2. You are a pioneer leader. 3. He is a cosmonaut. 4. I am a member of the Y.C.L. 5. This is an interesting plan. 6. That is an old university. 7. He is a clever man. 8. She is a kind woman. 9. She is a Soviet girl. 10. She is a happy child.

## Exercise 3.

Translate.

1. Oktoobrirevolutsioon algas 25. oktoobril (7. novembril) 1917. 2. Me ehitame kommunismi. 3. Kommunism toob meile õnne. 4. Nõukogude Liidu Kommunistlik Partei on uue programmi vastu võtnud. 5. 1903. a. võttis II kongress vastu esimese programmi. 6. 1919. a. võttis VIII kongress vastu teise programmi. 7. Partei võttis vastu sotsialistliku ülesehitustöö plaani (the plan for socialist construction), mille Lenin oli välja töötanud. 8. Kas te olete lugenud Kommunistliku Partei uut programmi?

## Exercise 4.

Fill in the blanks.

agriculture	fight	industrial	socialist
bombs	freedom	industry	standard
conditions	happiness	peace	unemployed
construction	hate	right	

1. Before the Great October Socialist Revolution the workers of Russia lived in very bad . . . . 2. Their incomes and living . . . were very low. 3. The workers began to . . . for better conditions. 4. Lenin taught them how to fight for their . . . . 5. The Party adopted Lenin's plan for socialist . . . . 6. The Great October Socialist Revolution brought the working people freedom and . . . . 7. Now the Soviet Union is an . . . country. 8. Our . . . produces all the machines that the country needs. 9. With every year our . . . produces more and more grain, meat, butter and milk. 10. Soviet

people ... war and do not want to spend money on ... . 11. They want to live in ... and friendship with all the other countries. 12. The Soviet Union is a ... country. There are no ... workers in our country. There is work for all and everybody has the ... to education and rest.

### Exercise 5.

Questions.

1. When was V. I. Lenin born? 2. Where was he born? What university did he enter in 1887? 4. Whose works did he study when he was a student? 5. Did he take part in workers' meetings? 6. For what newspaper did he write articles? 7. For what did he fight? 8. What plan did Lenin work out? 9. When did Lenin die? 10. What have the Soviet people built up? 11. What are the Soviet people building now? 12. When did the Communist Party adopt the new Program?

### LESSON 24.

#### TRY AGAIN.

When you've work to do, boys,  
Do it with a **will**.  
They who reach the top, girls,  
First must climb the hill.

Though you **stumble** oft, boys,  
Never be down-cast.  
Try and try again, girls,  
You'll **succeed** at last.

Notes to the text.

you've [juv] = you have

they who reach the top need, kes jõuavad tippu

oft = often

down-cast ['daunka:st] heidutatud, rõhutud, nukker

try and try again katsetage ikka uuesti

## Exercise 1.

Fill in the words.

1) <i>Nouns</i> music centre industry rain	<i>Adjectives</i> . . . . . . . . . . . .	2) <i>Adjectives</i> electric difficult happy free	<i>Nouns</i> . . . . . . . . . . . .
3) <i>Nouns</i> science art friend child	<i>Nouns</i> . . . (teadlane) . . . (kunstnik) . . . (sõprus) . . . (lapsepõlv)	4) <i>Verbs</i> arrive celebrate organize dictate speak	<i>Nouns</i> . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .
	5) <i>Verbs</i> study build mean greet fly	<i>Nouns</i> . . . (üliõpilane) . . . (hoone) . . . (tähendus) . . . (tervitused) . . . (lendur)	

## Exercise 2.

Translate the words. Use these adjectives:

active	free	interesting	secondary
central	important	political	true
electric	industrial	public	well-known

Elektritriikraud, keskküte, aktiivne liige, tööstuskeskus, poliitilised õigused, tuntud teadlane, aktiivne organiseerija, huvitav loeng, keskkooliharidus, avalik raamatukogu, keskkomitee, tähtis artikkel, vaba maa, tõeline kunst.

### Exercise 3.

For each word in A find the opposite in B.

A	B	A	B
sad	kind	tall	clever
large	active	wet	short
cruel	small	foolish	dark
lazy	merry	fair	dry
A	B	A	B
difficult	youngest	warm	dirty
eldest	beautiful	worst	cold
happy	easy	sick	better
soft	unhappy	worse	best
ugly	hard	clean	well

### Exercise 4.

For the words in A find opposites in B.

A	B	A	B
love	leave	pull the door	take it off
sleep	go out	dress the baby	catch it
thaw	finish	give lessons	push the door
praise	hate	put it on	receive an answer
arrive	freeze	send a letter	forget the event
begin	punish	remember the event	undress the baby
come in	wake	throw it	take lessons

### Exercise 5.

Change from the present to the past.

A group of Moscow pioneers *go* to Berlin [bɜː'lin]. They *visit* a secondary school there. The pupils of the school *are* glad to see the Soviet pioneers. They *tell* the Moscow children that they *learn* Russian and that they *can* speak a little. They *try* to speak Russian with their Soviet friends.

A Soviet pioneer *asks* the Berlin pupils who *has* "fives" in all the subjects. The children *are* surprised. They *do not answer* the pioneer's question at once. Then they *push* one boy forward ([fɔrwəd] ettepoole). They *say* that Otto *has* "fives" in several subjects. The Moscow pioneer *gives* Otto a pioneer badge. He *says* that the badge *is* a present from the Soviet pioneers. Otto *hangs* his head and *says* nothing.

Then the Moscow pioneers *say*, "We hope that there are no "twos" in your class."

The Berlin children *push* forward a boy and a girl. They *say* that these pupils *have* only "ones" and "twos" in all the subjects. "They are our best pupils," they *explain*. "We are proud of them."

Now everybody *understands* the mistake ([mis'teik] viga). Otto, who *got* the badge, *wants* to give it back. But the Soviet pioneers *say*, "Don't give it back, Otto. Show your classmates that it was not a mistake."

\*

Do you know that at German ([dʒərmən] saksa) schools the highest mark is "one" and the lowest is "five"?

AN OLD MAN AND HIS MONKEY.

Aesop, a Greek **slave**, was a great story-teller. Most of his stories are about animals. In his stories he wants to teach us a lesson. Among his stories there is one about a lion and a **mouse**, in which the little mouse saves the lion's life. Do you know the story?

When you were in the fifth class, you read another story by Aesop the slave. It was about a **fox**. Do you remember the story? One morning the fox is hungry and wants to eat some **grapes**. But the grapes are high up on a wall and he cannot get them. So the fox says that he does not want the grapes because they are sour. What lesson does this story teach us?

Here is one more story by Aesop the slave. It is about an old man and his monkey.

An old man had a monkey. The monkey was very clever. It often helped the old man when he worked in the garden. In summer, when the berries were ripe, birds often flew to the garden to eat the berries. The monkey **drove** them away from the bushes and the fruit-trees. The old man **praised** the monkey for this.

Every day after dinner, the old man slept in his chair for an hour or two. While he slept, the monkey sat **beside** the chair and drove the **flies** away from the old man's face.

One hot afternoon, the old man was again sleeping in his chair

monkey ['mʌŋki] ahv

Aesop ['i:ʊp] Aisopos

Greek [gri:k] kreeka

slave [sleiv] ori

mouse [maus] hiir

fox [fɔks] rebane

grapes [greips] viinamarjad

sour ['sauə] hapu

drive [draiv] away ära ajama

drove [drouv] *min. tegusõnast* drive

praise [preiz] kiitma

beside [bi'said] kõrval

fly [flai] kärbes, *mitm.* flies

and the monkey was sitting at his side. A fly came and sat on the old man's nose. The monkey drove it away. Soon another fly came and sat on the old man's nose. The monkey drove it away too. When this had happened five or six times, the monkey got very angry. It jumped up and ran to the garden. It picked up a stone and ran back to the house. A fly was sitting on the old man's nose again. The monkey killed the fly with the stone, but it also broke the old man's nose.

What lesson does this story teach us?

## THE IRON GIANTS.

### 1.

When Penny opened his eyes one morning and looked out of the window, he saw them. They filled the street in front of the **orphanage**. They had come early in the morning, when everybody was **asleep**. They had come without noise, these giants of iron.

Penny was only six years old, but he loved machines. He loved them more than anything else in the world. They were in his **thoughts** all day, and at night he **dreamed** of machines. **That is why** these great **road-making** machines in front of the orphanage were a wonderful sight to the little boy.

Later the machines came to life. Men moved among them, cleaned them and **fed** them with **coal**. And they **breathed** fire and smoke. Penny watched them from the window of the room where he slept.

Miss Battle, the **head** of the orphanage, was very angry. "What a noise they will make all day!" she cried. "And the smoke will make me sick."

**iron** ['aɪən] raud  
**giant** ['dʒaɪənt] hiiglane  
**orphanage** ['ɔ:fənɪdʒ] vaeslaste kodu  
**asleep** [ə'sli:p] magav  
**to be asleep** magama  
**thought** [θɔ:t] mõte  
**dream** [dri:m] unes nägema (of)  
**that is why** seepärast

**road-making machines** teedehituse masinad  
**wonderful** ['wʌndəfʊl] suurepärane, imeilus  
**feed, fed, fed** toitma, söötma  
**coal** [kəʊl] süsi  
**breathe** [bri:ð] hingama  
**head** [hed] juhataja

At the play-hour all the bigger children climbed on the high board **fence** that surrounded the orphanage. It was against the rule to go outside. But they wanted to see what the machines were doing. The children looked like grey birds on the fence.

## 2.

Penny knew that in the back fence there was a board that he could move a little. He ran there when nobody was looking. He pushed the board to one side. The next moment he was outside. He ran round to the front, where the machines were at work. There he stood in the **mud** and watched the giants of iron as they passed him one after the other.

Every day after this Penny went **outside** during the play-hour. He stood in the mud near his friends, the road-making machines. He soon knew the **wheels** and **handles** of each machine and loved them.

At the end of the work-day, when the men had gone home and the iron giants stood **silent**, an old man came with red **lanterns**. He hung them round the machines.

Often, at night, Penny **raised** his head from his pillow and looked at the red lanterns. He soon knew the place for each lantern.

One evening he went out and waited near the road. Now the lantern man was coming. Penny's **heart** was beating very fast. But he did not run back. The old man walked **slowly**. He placed a lantern on the ground near Penny. The red light lay on the boy's little old shoes, and on his thick black stockings. He looked up quickly.

The old man saw him and said, "**Hallo**, little boy." Then he went and hung up the other lanterns. But his voice stayed behind. Penny loved a man's voice. It was not loud like Miss Battle's voice.

---

**fence** [fens] tara  
**mud** [mʌd] pori, muda  
**outside** [ˈaʊtˈsaɪd] välja (aiast)  
**wheel** [wi:l] ratas  
**handle** [ˈhændl] käepide, sang  
**silent** [ˈsaɪlənt] vaikiv

**lantern** [ˈlæntən] latern  
**raise** [reɪz] tõstma  
**heart** [hɑ:t] süda  
**slowly** [ˈsləʊli] aeglaselt  
**light** [laɪt] valgus  
**hallo** [hæˈləʊ] hallo, tere

## 3.

Every day when it was time to light the lanterns, Penny went out through the back fence. He waited near the little red house on wheels where the lanterns slept during the day. Penny watched while the old man poured **oil** into the lanterns. Then he **struck a match** and **lighted** them. The old man's name was Jethry Numbers. He **wore** a green coat. He moved slowly and his speech was slow. But his eyes were **sharp** and saw **farther** than other people's eyes.

"I think," said Jethry one day, "that you can help me with the lanterns, little boy. Go inside and **hand** them out to me."

He opened the door of the little red house and Penny climbed in. He picked the lanterns up **one by one** and handed them out to Jethry. Then they sat and talked, while Jethry poured oil into the lanterns and lighted them.

A **friendship** grew up between the old man and the little boy. **Most often** they talked of machines. Jethry had been a driver on a big machine when he was young. Now he was only the lantern man, but his heart was with the iron giants.

"Nobody can say that he knows machines **perfectly**," he told Penny. "You think you know every little thing about them, and all the time they are laughing at you. If you make a **mistake**, they can kill."

"Kill men?" asked Penny.

"Yes, little boy."

## 4.

Sometimes Jethry and Penny talked of other things, too.

"Have you a father and a mother, son?" asked Jethry.

---

oil [ɔil] õli	farther ['fɑ:ðə] kaugemale
match [mætʃ] tuletikk	hand [hænd] ulatama
strike a match tikku tõmbama	one by one ükshaaval
light [laɪt] süütama	friendship ['frendʃɪp] sõprus
Jethry Numbers ['dʒeθri 'nʌmbəz]	most often kõige sagedamini
wear [weə], wore [wɔ:], worn [wɔ:n]	driver ['draɪvə] (auto-, masina-)
kandma (riiete kohta)	juht
speech [spi:tʃ] kõne	perfectly ['pə:fɪktli] täielikult
sharp [ʃɑ:p] terav	mistake ['mɪs'teɪk] viga

"No, I have not," said Penny. He looked far away. "But I have thought sometimes that I have a little family. Or perhaps I dreamed it. Have you a family, Jethry?"

Jethry's head **bent** lower over his lanterns.

"No, not now, son. I have nobody now," he said.

And then they were both silent until Penny said suddenly: "Look, they are breathing!"

"Yes."

"How can a boy learn all about machines, Jethry?"

"You must grow up with them. And even then you do not know all."

How could Penny grow up with machines? He was afraid that he had already lost time. He was six.

One day Miss Battle saw Penny in the street when he had no right to be there. When he came in, she beat him. But a few days later, when nobody was looking, Penny went out through the back fence again and helped Jethry with the lanterns.

## 5.

A big grey car often came to the place where the machines were working. In it was **Mr. Johnson**, the **president** of the **company** that was making the road. One day he saw Penny, who was playing that he was driving a big machine: **forward**, back, then forward again—toot-toot-honk-chug-chug. His feet were deep in the mud. He was working so hard that he did not see Mr. Johnson.

The rich man stopped to look at the little boy in grey clothes.

"Who is that boy?" he asked one of the workmen.

"He is from the orphanage there."

Johnson looked at the orphanage and **shook** his head slowly. The man told him that the little boy came out every day. "He has helped to build the road," he said. "He is a strange, silent boy. The old lady beats him **whenever** she catches him outside the fence."

---

**bend, bent, bent** kummarduma  
**Mr.** = mister ['mistə] härra  
**Johnson** ['dʒɔnsən]  
**president** ['prezidənt] president, ési-mees

**company** ['kʌmpəni] selts, firma  
**forward** ['fɔ:wəd] ette(poole)  
**shake** [ʃeik], **shook** [ʃuk], **shaken** [ʃeikn] raputama  
**whenever** [wen'evə] iga kord kui

“And it does not stop him?”

“Nothing stops him.”

One day Johnson spoke to Penny. But Penny was too **shy** to speak. He looked down at his feet and said nothing. He could not talk to a rich man like Mr. Johnson.

## 6.

Now Penny helped Jethry with the lanterns every day. He wanted to grow up with machines, and this was the first **step**. One evening, when they had finished, Jethry said, “Sit down, son. I’ve got a big **idea**.”

“What?”

“You are an **orphan**. Is that right?”

“Yes.”

“And people can **adopt** orphans.”

“Yes.”

“So I can adopt you.”

At first Penny did not understand the meaning of Jethry’s words. Then he asked, “Could I leave the orphanage then?”

“Of course, you could,” said Jethry, “**forever**. I’ll take you home with me. I’ve got a nice little **hut** — two rooms. It’s very **comfortable**.”

“But—do you **really** want me?”

“Yes,” said Jethry, “I want to have you with me.”

“Shall I help you with the lanterns?”

“Every night. You can be a great help to old Jethry.”

“And shall I grow up with the machines?”

“Of course, you will,” said Jethry. “But it is a **secret**, son. I must **save up** some money and buy you a little bed and blankets. Don’t say a word to anybody. We must wait till everything is ready.”

Every day Jethry told Penny how much money he had saved

---

**shy** [ʃai] arg

**step** [step] samm

**idea** [ai'diə] idee, mōte

**orphan** [ˈɔ:fən] vaeslaps

**adopt** [ə'dɒpt] lapsendama

**forever** [fə'revə] igaveseks, alatiseks

**hut** [hʌt] hütt, onn

**comfortable** ['kʌmfətəbl] mugav

**really** ['riəli] tõesti

**secret** ['si:krit] saladus

**save up** kokku hoidma, raha koguma

for the bed and the **blankets**. One day near the end of the month, Jethry **smiled to himself**.

“Why are you laughing, Jethry?”

“You will know soon.”

7.

Everybody at the orphanage was **excited**. Penny could feel something in the air. First Miss Battle opened the door and looked at him. Then Black Rosie looked in and she was crying. Now Penny understood. Rosie always cried when an orphan was leaving the house. Then she took him to the **bathroom** and took off his clothes. Then she washed him and dressed him in clean clothes, and combed his hair. Then Miss Battle came in and looked him over. “Now, Penny,” she said, “you must tell the **gentleman** what a fine home you have had and how Miss Battle has been a **perfect** mother to you.”

Miss Battle **herself** took the boy downstairs. Penny thought that Jethry had come to take him away. But no, it was not Jethry. Through his tears Penny saw the face of Mr. Johnson. Penny tried to speak. He wanted to tell them about Jethry, but he could not. Miss Battle gave Mr. Johnson some **papers** which he began to read, when suddenly Rosie opened the door and said that somebody wanted to speak to Miss Battle. When she left the room, Penny thought that he would explain everything to Mr. Johnson. But just then he heard a voice in the **hall**, a voice that he knew and loved. Penny forgot everything else. He ran into the hall. Jethry, good old Jethry, had come **just in time**. Jethry would save him.

In the hall Penny saw Jethry near the door. He was dressed in his Sunday clothes. Miss Battle was talking to him and slowly **closing** the door. “I tell you that it is too late,” she was saying. “Some rich people have adopted him already.”

---

**blanket** ['blæŋkit] voodivaip  
**smile** [smaɪl] naeratama  
**smiled to himself** naeratas endamisi  
**excited** [ɪk'saɪtɪd] ärritatud  
**bathroom** ['bɑːθrʊm] vannituba  
**gentleman** ['dʒɛntləmən] härra

**perfect** ['pɜːfɪkt] täiuslik, suurepärane  
**herself** [hɜː'self] (ta) ise (*naissoost*)  
**papers** dokumendid  
**hall** [hɔːl] esik  
**just in time** just õigel ajal  
**close** [klaʊz] sulgema

"Well, **Ma'am** — yes, Ma'am," said Jethry. And Penny saw how sad he looked. Then the door closed and Jethry was outside. Slowly he went out of the gate.

8.

Now Penny lived in a big house. It was wonderful. Penny had a bedroom and a bathroom. He had beautiful new clothes and toys and books and **even** a small **bicycle**. And he had a nurse who helped him to dress. (At the orphanage Penny had dressed himself **since** he was two).

His **meals** came up to the room where he played. In the afternoon he went with his nurse to the beautiful gardens to play. For an hour he ran and played and forgot himself. At tea-time his new mother came to his room in her **silk** dress. She talked to him and **kissed** him. But Penny knew that she did not love him.

Penny's new father came up every night. Penny thought that he was lonely.

"Are you happy, Penny?"

"Oh yes, sir," said Penny **politely**.

"And is there anything that you want, Penny?"

"Oh no, sir. I have so very much now."

Then he went away and the nurse put Penny to bed.

Here was the hour that Penny most **feared**. He thought of Jethry and he thought of the machines. Tears filled his eyes and he could not sleep. The nurse came and was kind to him. Mr. Johnson came and talked to him. But nothing helped. And the next night it was the same. And the next, and the next. They asked him why he was unhappy, but he did not know what to say.

At last they called in a doctor. He came again and again. He shook his head. Penny was very thin and he looked ill. "The child is breaking his heart over something. Medicines can't help him."

In the end they sent Penny back to the orphanage.

---

**ma'am** [mæm] proua (*lihtrahva keeles*)

**even** ['i:vən] isegi

**bicycle** ['baɪsɪkl] jalgratas

**nurse** [nɜ:s] lapsehoidja

**since** [sɪns] sest ajast saadik, kui

**meal** [mi:l] söök

**silk** [sɪlk] siid

**kiss** [kɪs] suudlema

**politely** [pə'laɪtli] viisakalt

**fear** [fiə] kartma

Miss Battle was angry. She sent Penny to bed **supperless**. He lay in the dark and cried for a long time. And then he suddenly remembered Jethry and the iron giants. He had come home to them. He wiped his nose and **sat up** quickly. But when he looked out of the window, he saw only the long white road. They were gone! The lanterns, the machines and Jethry. They had gone away without him.

Miss Battle made Penny work more than the other children and she often beat him. He knew now why boys ran away from the orphanage, and he began to make plans.

One afternoon Rosie took a group of children to the **dentist**. They came back by tram in the evening. The tram was full of people who were going home from work. When the tram stopped, everybody fell against everybody and all said, "**Excuse me.**"

Through the window of the tram Penny suddenly saw some red lights in the **distance**. He was standing behind a **fat** woman with a basket. She was pushing her way out and Penny moved **forward** behind her. At the next stop the woman got off and the tram moved on. Penny was standing in the street beside her. He did not quite remember how he had got there, but the red lights had called him. He could not see them now, and he could not remember whether they had been to the left or to the right. He walked back and then, when he came to a **rise** in the street, he gave a shout and began to run. Far away he saw them. He knew that they were the lanterns of Jethry Numbers.

## 10.

There they were, all his old friends, the iron giants. He called, "Jethry! Jethry!" but it was too late. Jethry had finished his work and gone home.

---

**supperless** [ˈsʌpəlɪs] ilma õhtusöögita  
**sit up** istukile tõusma  
**dentist** [ˈdentɪst] hambaarst  
**excuse** [ɪksˈkjuːz] vabandama

**distance** [ˈdɪstəns] kaugus  
**fat** [fæt] paks, rasvane  
**forward** [ˈfɔːwəd] ette, ettepoole  
**rise** [raɪz] tõus

Penny sat down. It was very cold. Then he lay down under the **body** of an iron friend and soon fell asleep. His tram-ticket was still in his hand. Suddenly he felt a **touch** on his shoulder. He sat up. It was early morning. Jethry was standing near him.

"Penny, is it you? Is it you, Penny?"

"Yes, I have come back."

The old man could **hardly** speak. "Did you run away from the rich man?"

"He sent me away."

"Why—?"

"I could not be happy. I thought of you all the time."

"Well, well — stay with me today, son, and as soon as my work is over, we'll go and speak to that woman. We are not afraid of her."

Miss Battle was glad to **get rid of** Penny. She said that nobody would adopt him and that he was a bad **example** to the other children. So Jethry could take him.

## 11.

The old man and the little boy walked out of Miss Battle's Home for the **Homeless**. In the hall they passed some little grey orphans. Penny wanted to tell them that in the end things come out all right. But Miss Battle had said that he must not speak to the other children because he was a bad boy.

As they walked through the streets hand in hand towards Jethry's hut, they talked and laughed, but Penny did not walk, he danced all the way.

"Well, here is home, sonny."

Jethry lighted the lamp.

"Is this your little grey cat, Jethry?"

"Your cat," said Jethry. "And there's your bed."

Penny went to see: little **sheets**, a warm blanket, a small pillow, all ready for three months.

They sat down to supper. There were boiled eggs, then bread,

---

**body** ['bɔdi] keha  
**touch** [tʌtʃ] puudutus  
**hardly** ['hɑ:dlɪ] vaevait

**example** [ig'zɑ:mpl] eeskuju, näide  
**homeless** ['houmlis] kodutu  
**sheet** [ʃi:t] voodilina

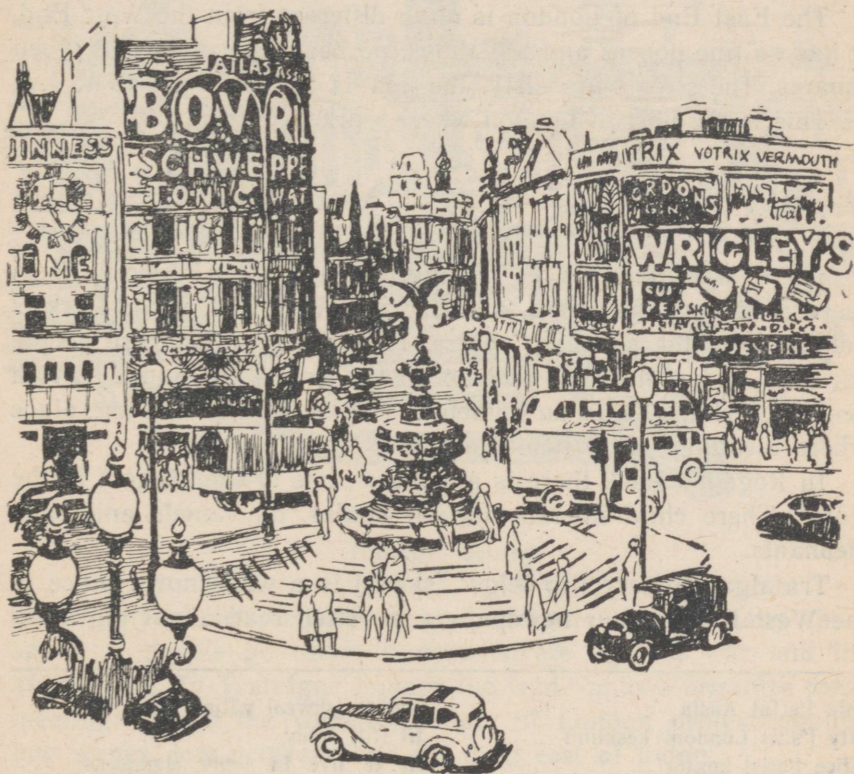
and honey, and nuts. When they had washed the dishes, Jethry said, "Here's a book for you, while I read the newspaper. It's about machines."

## LONDON.

### 1.

London, the capital of England, is a very old city. It lies on the river Thames [temz].

For centuries London has been an important centre of world trade. It began to trade with other countries hundreds of years



Piccadilly Circus.

honey [ˈhʌni] mesi  
for centuries aastasadade jooksul

trade [treɪd] kaubandus; kauplema

ago. Ships from the port of London sailed to **Asia**, Africa and America. England was the first capitalist country and for a long time London was the heart of the capitalist world.

The oldest part of London is the **City**. There are many **offices** and **banks** in this part of London. On Sundays and holidays, when all the banks and offices are **closed**, it is **quiet** in the City because very few people live there.

The West End is the part of London where the rich people live. There we can see the best houses, shops, hotels, cinemas and theatres. Oxford Street in the West End is London's largest shopping street. The finest shops are in Regent ['rɪdʒənt] Street and Piccadilly Circus [pɪkə'dɪli 'sæɪkəs].

The East End of London is quite **different** from the West End. It has no fine houses and big shops, no beautiful parks and green **squares**. The streets are dirty, the houses are often not **fit** to live in. This is the part of London where workers live.

## 2.

There are many places of interest in London. Among them there are five large parks, all near the West End. Hyde Park is not far from the shopping centre. It is a big park where people can rest under the trees and lie on the grass. On Sundays, rich people go riding there on horseback. Hyde Park is also the place where **meetings** often take place.

In Regent's Park there is a big Zoo, one of the biggest in the world. There children can ride on **ponies**, on **camels** and baby **elephants**.

Trafalgar Square [trə'fælgə 'skwɛə] is a well-known place in the West End. In our newspapers we often read about big mass

---

Asia ['eɪʃə] Aasia

City ['sɪti] Londoni kesklinn

office ['ɒfɪs] kontor

bank [bæŋk] pank

closed [klaʊzd] suletud

quiet ['kwaɪət] rahulik, vaikne

Oxford ['ɒksfəd]

different ['dɪf(ə)nt] erinev

square [skwɛə] väljak

fit [fɪt] sobiv

fit to live in sobiv elamiseks

Hyde [haɪd]

meeting ['mi:ɪŋ] koosolek

pony ['pouni] poni

camel ['kæməl] kaamel

elephant ['elɪfənt] elevant



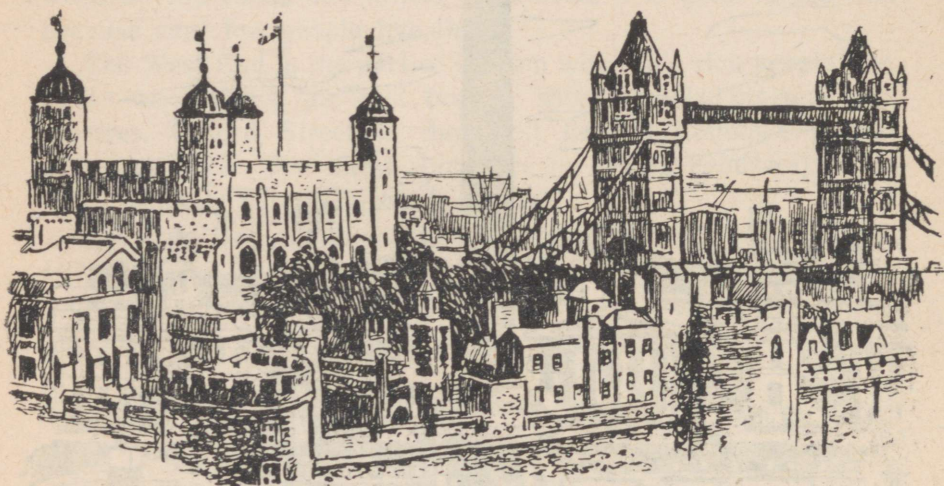
Trafalgar Square.

meetings and **demonstrations** in Trafalgar Square. Many thousands of people go there to demonstrate against war and the **atom** bomb. In Trafalgar Square the trade unions organize **mass** meetings where the working people of London protest against low **wages**, low **pensions** and the high **cost of living**.

**demonstration** [demən'streɪʃ(ə)n]  
 demonstratsioon  
**atom** ['ætəm] aatom  
**trade union** ametiühing  
**mass** [mæs] mass

**protest** [prə'test] protestima  
**wages** ['weɪdʒɪz] palk  
**pension** ['penʃ(ə)n] pension  
**cost of living** elukallidus

There are many historical buildings in London. Since the 11th century the Tower of London has played an important part in England's history.



The Tower of London and Tower Bridge.

At first it was the palace of the kings, and with its thick walls of stone it was the strongest place in England. Later it became the prison for kings and princes, and many **famous** men found their **death** in the Tower. Today the Tower of London is a museum.

The Houses of **Parliament** on the **northern** bank of the Thames are over a hundred years old. In the Clock Tower of this building there is a big clock with four faces. People call it the Big Ben. **It weighs** over thirteen **tons**. On the **radio** you can hear Big Ben strike midnight.

The **British** Museum is one of the finest in the world. It has

**famous** [ˈfeɪməs] kuulus

**death** [deθ] surm

**Parliament** [ˈpɑːləmənt] parlament

**northern** [ˈnɔːðən] põhja-

**bank** [bæŋk] kallas

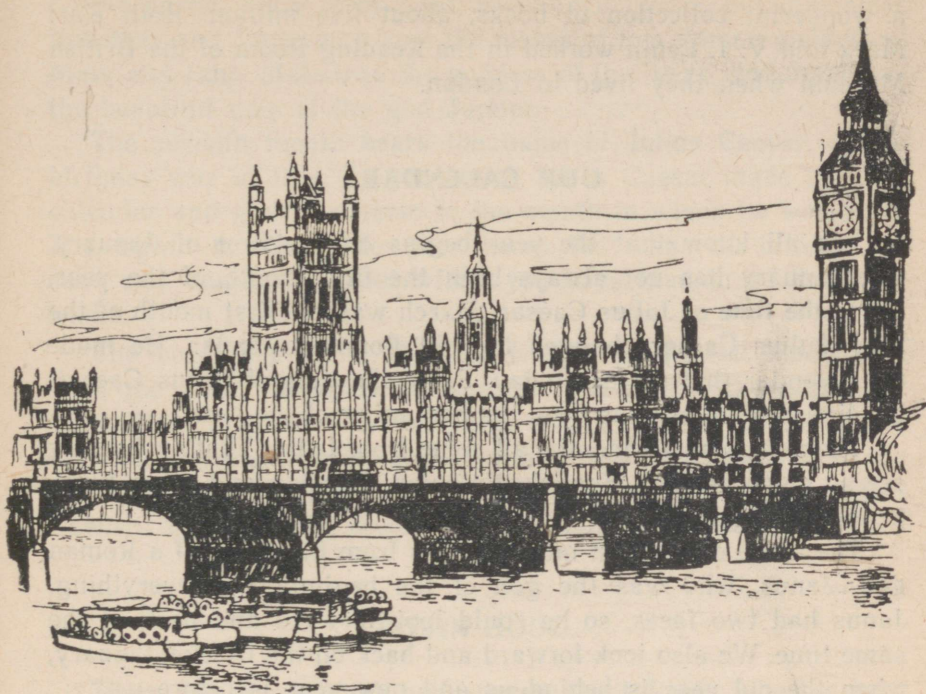
**weigh** [wei] kaaluma

**ton** [tʌn] tonn

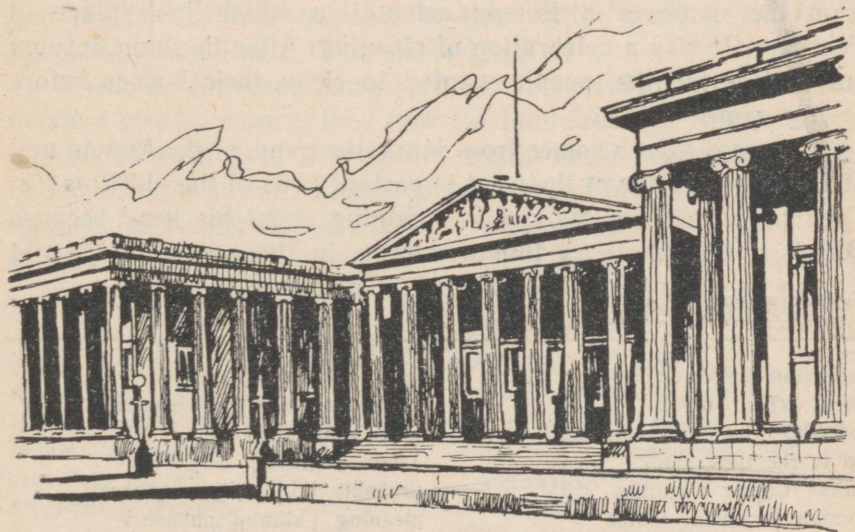
**radio** [ˈreɪdiu] raadio

**midnight** [ˈmɪdnaɪt] kesköö

**British** [ˈbrɪtɪʃ] briti



The Houses of Parliament.



The British Museum.

a wonderful **collection** of books, **about** five million. Both Karl Marx and V. I. Lenin worked in the Reading Room of the British Museum when they lived in London.

## OUR CALENDAR.

You all know that the year begins on the first of January. But January has not always been the first month of the year. **Up to the time** of Julius Caesar, March was the first month of the year. Julius Caesar changed the old **Roman** calendar. He made the calendar that we use today. Since the time of Julius Caesar, the first of January has been the **beginning** of the year.

The names of the months all come from **Latin**. That's why they are so much **alike** in English, Estonian, Russian and other **European** languages.

The name of the first month comes from the name of a Roman **god**, Janus, who was the god of the beginning of everything. Janus had two faces, so he could look forward and back at the same time. We also look forward and back on the first of January, when the old year is behind us and new year is before us.

The name of the second month, February, **probably** comes from the name of a Roman celebration which took place in February. It was a celebration of **cleaning**. After the long autumn and winter months, people wanted to clean their houses before spring came.

The word March comes from Mars, the name of the Roman god of war. He was one of the most important gods of the old Romans. Their pictures show Mars with **lightning** about his head because March is the month of **thunder-storms** in the south. In the old Roman calendar, March was the first month of the year.

---

collection [kə'lekʃən] kogu

about [ə'baʊt] umbes

calendar ['kælɪndə] kalender

up to the time ajani

Julius Caesar ['dʒu:liəs 'si:zə]

Roman ['roumən] rooma

beginning [bi'giniŋ] algus

Latin ['lætiŋ] ladina keel

alike [ə'laɪk] sarnane

European [juərə'piən] euroopa

god [gɒd] jumal

Janus ['dʒeɪnəs]

probably ['prɒbəbli] arvatavasti

cleaning ['kli:niŋ] puhastus

lightning ['laɪtniŋ] välk

thunder-storm ['θʌndəstɔ:m] äike

We do not know from what word April comes, but it is clear that May and June come from the names of two Roman **goddesses**, Maia and Juno. Maia was the goddess of the fields, and Juno was the beautiful wife of the god Jupiter.

The seventh month **bears** the name of Julius Caesar, whose birthday was in July. As you know, Julius Caesar made the new calendar and gave his name to the month in which he was born. The eighth month of the year bears the name of Julius Caesar's son, Augustus, about whom you have read in your history books.

The words September, October, November and December come from the Latin **numerals** the seventh, the eighth, the ninth, the tenth. Now September is the ninth month, October is the tenth, November is the eleventh and December the twelfth month of the year. But in the old Roman calendar, before the time of Julius Caesar, they were the seventh, eighth, ninth and tenth months.

## ROBIN HOOD.

There are many songs and stories about Robin Hood, a **hero** of the English people. The stories that tell us about Robin Hood and his friends take us back to the twelfth century. But some people say that Robin Hood never lived.

When the **Normans** came to England in 1066 and became the **masters** of the country, they took the land from the **Anglo-Saxons** and drove them from their homes. Robin Hood became the **leader** of some Anglo-Saxon farmers. They lived in a big forest and fought against the Normans. They always wore green clothes and it was **difficult** to see them among the trees. They **hated** the Normans.

goddess [ˈɡɒdis] jumalanna  
 Maia [ˈmeɪə]  
 Juno [ˈdʒuːnoʊ]  
 Jupiter [ˈdʒuːpɪtə]  
 bear [beə] kandmä  
 Augustus [əˈɡʌstəs]  
 numeral [ˈnjuːm(ə)r(ə)l] arvsõna  
 Robin Hood [ˈrɒbɪn ˈhʊd]

hero [ˈhɪərəʊ] kangelane  
 Normans [ˈnɔːmənz] normannid  
 master [ˈmɑːstə] peremees  
 Anglo-Saxon [æŋglouˈsæks(ə)n]  
 anglosaks  
 leader [ˈliːdə] juht  
 difficult [ˈdɪfɪkəlt] raske  
 hate [heɪt] vihkama

Robin Hood and his men **attacked** rich people on the roads. They took their money and gave it to the poor people in the villages.

The **Sheriff** of Nottingham and the king's soldiers tried to catch Robin Hood. But Robin Hood was a brave man and he was clever, too. He often played tricks on the Sheriff, but the soldiers never caught him.

## HOW ROBIN HOOD WON THE GOLDEN ARROW.

### 1.

One summer the Sheriff of Nottingham decided to organize a big **shooting contest**. He hoped that Robin Hood and his men would come and take part in the contest because they were all very good **shots**, as everyone knew. It was the Sheriff's plan to arrest Robin Hood when he came to the contest.

The day before the contest Robin Hood and his men **gathered** under a big tree in the forest where they lived. They had heard about the big shooting contest that the Sheriff was organizing.

"Don't go to the contest," the men said to Robin. "The Sheriff wants to **arrest** you there."

"I shall go there," Robin answered. "I am not afraid of the Sheriff. We must go to Nottingham and take part in the contest."

"Yes, let us go to Nottingham tomorrow," said Little John. He was the tallest of Robin Hood's men and he was very big and strong. That is why his friends called him "Little John". "We shall not wear our green clothes," explained Little John. "Nobody will know who we are if we wear red and blue and yellow clothes."

"That's a clever plan," said Robin Hood.

### 2.

The day of the contest was **bright** and clear. When Robin Hood and his men arrived in Nottingham, they saw many people in the streets of the town. Everybody was dressed in Sunday clothes.

**attack** [ə'tæk] ründama  
**Sheriff** [ʃerif] šerif  
**Nottingham** [nɒtɪŋəm]  
**win, won** [wʌn], **won** [wʌn] võitma  
**golden** [ˈɡouldən] kuldne  
**arrow** [ˈærou] nool

**shooting contest** [ˈʃu:tɪŋ ˈkɒntest] las-  
kevõistlus  
**shot** [ʃɒt] laskur  
**gather** [ˈɡæðə] kogunema; korjama  
**arrest** [ə'rest] vahistama  
**bright** [braɪt] ere

There were flags on the roofs of the houses. The people were all going towards a big field outside the town.

**By eleven o'clock** everything was ready for the contest. The Sheriff and his wife had arrived too. The Sheriff looked round. "There is no one here who looks like Robin Hood," he said to his friends. They thought that Robin and his men had not come to the contest. Then the Sheriff and his wife took their seats at one end of the field and the shooting began.

### 3.

There were many good shots among the men who took part in the contest at Nottingham that day. But there were three who shot better than all the others.

"Blue Jacket! Blue Jacket!" shouted the people. "He is the best!"

A few minutes later another group of people shouted, "**Brave Yellow Coat!** What a good shot! He has made the best shot!"

Then a tall man in red came forward. He shot so well that all the people shouted, "This is the best shot in England! He has won the **prize!** He will get the golden arrow!"

The shooting contest was over. The Sheriff's heart was heavy because Robin Hood had not taken part in the contest.

"I thought that he would be here," said the Sheriff to himself. "People say that he is very brave, but it is clear that he was afraid to come here today."

The tall man in red stood before the Sheriff. He had come to receive the prize.

"Take the prize," said the Sheriff. "You have shot well today."

### 4.

Robin Hood and his friends left the field **as soon as** the shooting contest was over. They went back to the forest in groups of two and three.

"It was a good day," they said.

---

**by eleven o'clock** kella 11-ks  
**prize** [praiz] auhind

**brave** [breiv] vahva, julge  
**as soon as** niipea kui

"I am glad that we have won the golden arrow," said Robin, who was dressed in red.

"We are all glad," said Little John, who still wore his blue jacket. "But I wish we had **shot** the Sheriff. We shall never have peace until we get rid of him."

"And I am sorry that the Sheriff does not know who won the golden arrow at the contest today," said Robin Hood.

"Ha! ha! ha!" laughed Little John. "I can tell you what to do. Let us write a **note** to the Sheriff."

"But how can we send it to the Sheriff's house?" asked the other men.

"Leave that to me," answered Little John. "Robin himself will write the note. You know I cannot write. But I promise to send the note to the Sheriff's house."

"But how will you do it?" asked Robin. "You must not **risk** your life for this."

"Don't forget that we are the best shots in England," answered Little John. "I shall put my arrow through the note and shoot it into the Sheriff's house through the open window when the Sheriff and his family are having supper."

Little John did as he had promised to do. The Sheriff was very angry when he read the note:

"Robin Hood thanks the Sheriff of Nottingham for the Golden Arrow."

---

**shoot, shot, shot** laskma, maha laskma  
**I wish we had shot** kahju, et me 'ei  
tapnud

**ha** [ha:]  
**note** [nout] sedel, väike kiri  
**risk** [risk] riskima

# GAMES AND SONGS.

## A PICTURE DOMINO.

### 1. HOW TO MAKE THE GAME.

Take a sheet of drawing-paper and cut it into 72 cards 8 centimetres long by 4 centimetres wide. Draw a line down the middle of each card. Some cards will have a word and a picture on them, some will have two pictures and others will have two words. There must be no numbers on the cards.

Here is a list of the pictures that you must draw and the words that you must write on each card:

Pilt — Sõna	Sõna — Pilt	Pilt — Pilt	Sõna — Sõna
1. põll egg	19. bell müts	37. põll müts	55. cup bell
2. õun dress	20. flower särk	38. õun särk	56. bird flower
3. pudel cap	21. shirt kelluke	39. pudel kelluke	57. chair shirt
4. tool flag	22. letter taldrik	40. tool taldrik	58. bottle letter
5. lind fork	23. rose ajaleht	41. lind ajaleht	59. apple rose
6. tass globe	24. saw pirn	42. tass pirn	60. apron saw
7. hari hammer	25. spoon kiri	43. hari kiri	61. comb spoon
8. lauakell knife	26. sauce-pan roos	44. lauakell roos	62. coat saucepan
9. mantel brush	27. birch-tree saag	45. mantel saag	63. clock birch-tree
10. kamm clock	28. watch lusikas	46. kamm lusikas	64. brush watch
11. kleit coat	29. newspaper kastrul	47. kleit kastrul	65. knife newspaper
12. muna comb	30. pear kasepuu	48. muna kasepuu	66. hammer pear
13. lipp apron	31. plate taskukell	49. lipp taskukell	67. globe plate
14. lill apple	32. hat joonlaud	50. lill joonlaud	68. fork carrot
15. kahvel bottle	33. carrot vaas	51. kahvel vaas	69. flag hat
16. gloobus chair	34. ruler porgand	52. gloobus porgand	70. cap ruler
17. vasar bird	35. cage kübar	53. vasar kübar	71. dress cage
18. nuga cup	36. vase linnupuur	54. nuga linnupuur	72. egg vase

## 2. HOW TO PLAY THE GAME.

The players take their seats round a table. Each gets an equal number of cards. The first player puts one card in the middle of the table. It must be a card with two words or two pictures on it. Let us say that he has put down the card with *a comb* and *a spoon*. The next player must put the word "comb" beside its picture or the word "spoon" beside its picture. If he has not got the necessary card, then it is the turn of the next player. Each player adds only one card, if he can, so that the name of the thing and its picture are side by side. The first player who has no cards left is the **winner**.

\*

Here are some sentences that you can use when you play this game:

(Peter) must put down the first card.

Who is first (second)? I am. (Harry) is.

Whose turn is it? It is my turn. (It is Ann's turn.)

Who must put down the next card? (Heino) must.

Have you an apple (a knife, a chair)? Yes, I have. No, I have not.

I have no apple (no knife, no chair).

The word *hammer* is not on my cards.

I have no card with the word *hammer*.

How many cards have you?

I have no cards left (only three cards left).

You have made a mistake.

You have put down the wrong card.

Ann is the winner! Ann has won the game.

---

**drawing-paper** ['drɔ:ɪŋ 'peɪpə] joonis-  
tuspaber  
**card** [kɑ:d] kaart  
**draw** [drɔ:] tõmbama; joonistama  
**list** [lɪst] nimekiri  
**equal** ['i:kwəl] võrdne  
**add** [æd] lisama

**left** [left] järele jäänud  
**winner** ['wɪnə] võitja  
**win** [wɪn], **won** [wʌn] võitma  
**use** [ju:z] kasutama  
**turn** [tɜ:n] (järje)kord  
**wrong** [rɒŋ] vale, väär, ebaõige

## A WORD-BUILDING GAME.

### 1. HOW TO MAKE THE GAME.

Cut out 90 little cards  $2\frac{1}{2}$  cm. by 2 cm. On each card write a letter. Make a box for the cards.

1. Write the letter **e** on 12 cards.
2. Write the letters **a, t, r, s** on 24 cards, six cards for each letter.
3. Write the letters **i, o, l, n** on 16 cards, four cards for each letter.
4. Write the letters **m, p, h, u, c, g, f** on 21 cards, three cards for each letter.
5. Write the letters **b, d, w, y, k, v, x** on 14 cards, two cards for each letter.
6. Write the letters **j, q, z** on 3 cards, one for each letter.

### 2. HOW TO PLAY THE GAME.

The players sit round a table. If ten pupils want to play, then each pupil gets 9 little cards.

The first player says: "We shall build words of two, three and four letters." And he puts one card in the middle of the table. The next player must put a letter so that it will make a word with the first letter — a word of two letters. Each player who adds a letter must read the word and say what it means.

If the first player puts down the letter **n**, the second player can make a word if he adds **o** (*no* or *on*), also if he adds **i** (*in*) or **a** (*an*).

The third player must add a letter to make a word of three letters. If the word **no** is on the table already, he can add **t** and make the word **not**. If the word **in** is on the table, he can add **k** and make the word **ink**.

Each player in turn adds one letter to the word on the table until there are four letters.

If a player cannot add a letter which will make a word, then he says: "I cannot make a word." And he says to the next player on his left, "It is your turn." The player who finishes a word of four letters puts these four letters back in the box and he has the right to put down the first letter for the next word.

The first player who has no cards left is the winner.  
 Later the pupils can build words of five and six letters.

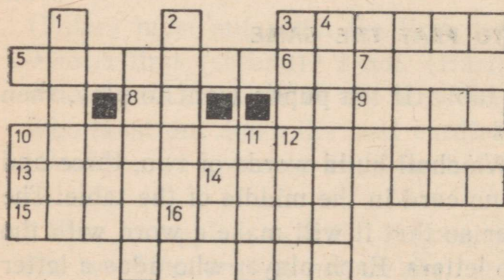
\*

Another way to play the game is to cover one letter with another letter. If a player cannot add a letter to the word on the table, he may cover one of the letters and so get a new word. Let us say that the word *cat* is on the table. The player covers the letter *t* with the letter *r* and gets the word *car*. From the word *ship* he will get *shop* if he covers the letter *i* with the letter *o*.

## CROSSWORDS.

### CROSSWORD NO 1.

(After Lesson 13.)



Down:

1. The opposite of *sell* (3 letters).
2. That boy is the best swimmer in our school. He has set a new school ... in swimming (6 letters).
3. On your birthday I shall say to you: "I ... you many happy returns of the day." (4 letters).
4. Physics is a ... (*teadus*, 7 letters).
7. We see with it (3 letters).
8. When a cup falls down, it may ... (5 letters).
11. A man or a woman who cooks food for other people (4 letters).
12. I cannot walk today because yesterday I fell down and ... my foot (4 letters).

From left to right:

4. An animal. The name of this animal is the same in the singular and in the plural (5 letters).

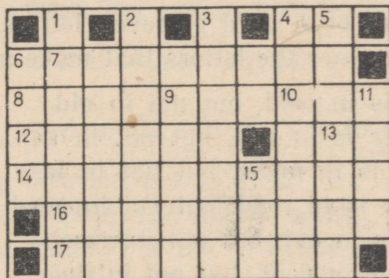
way [wei] (tegu)viis

cover ['kʌvə] katma

5. Mathematics is a ... that pupils study in all the classes (7 letters).
6. When water freezes, it turns into ... (3 letters).
9. Three hundred and sixty-five days (4 letters).
10. To come towards a person, a place or a thing (8 letters).
11. The side of the face (5 letters).
13. To come or to go into a place (5 letters).
14. A very high hill (8 letters).
15. Only one person can sit in an armchair, but three or four can sit on a ... (4 letters).
16. If you wish to enter somebody's room, you must knock at the ... (4 letters).

### CROSSWORD NO 2.

(After Lesson 22.)



Down:

1. A word which means *in the middle* (7 letters).
2. The opposite of *war* (5 letters).
3. To be on your feet (5 letters).
4. It can blow your hat off your head (4 letters).
5. We skate on it (3 letters).
6. The Past Tense of the verb *be* (3 letters).
11. You can ... your mouth and your nose with a handkerchief (4 letters).
13. A plaything that can fly if there is a wind (4 letters).

From left to right:

7. If there is no gas we can cook the dinner on an ... stove (8 letters).
8. A girl's name (4 letters).

9. If there is a hole in your sock, you must . . . it (4 letters).
10. The opposite of *old* (3 letters).
12. A long thin piece of wood (5 letters).
14. The Soviet Union wants to live in peace and . . . with other countries (10 letters).
15. A very big boat that can sail across an ocean (4 letters).
16. Last year we read a story about a man who fell into the river, and some children saved his life. The name of the story was "An . . ." (8 letters).
17. A room or a house where there are many books which people can take home and read (7 letters).

### WORD GAMES.

1. I am thinking of a word of seven letters. Try to find out what word it is. Here are the letters that make up the word.

My first letter is in **cold**, but not in **old**.  
 My second letter is in **one**, but not in **sun**.  
 My third letter is in **make**, but not in **lake**.  
 My fourth letter is in **read**, but not in **need**.  
 My fifth letter is in **eat**, but not in **greet**.  
 My sixth letter is in **door**, but not in **floor**.  
 My seventh letter is in **rope**, but not in **soap**.  
 The whole word means "a good friend and helper".

2. Here is another word of seven letters. Try to find out what word it is.

My first letter is in **very**, but not in **berry**.  
 My second is in **die**, but not in **day**.  
 My third is in **cart**, but not in **part**.  
 My fourth is in **talk**, but not in **walk**.  
 My fifth is in **gone**, but not in **gun**.  
 My sixth is in **sore**, but not in **saw**.  
 My last is in **by**, but not in **lie**.

Together with the word *square* it is the name of a place in our capital.

3. Here is a word of four letters. Try to find out what word it is.

My first letter is in **camp**, but not in **lamp**.

My second is in **are**, but not in **where**.

My third is in **rat**, but not in **sat**.

My fourth is in **tie**, but not in **pie**.

People can ride in it if they have a horse. What is it?

4. The next is a word of six letters. Try to find out what it is.

My first letter is in **knew**, but not in **know**.

My second is in **name**, but not in **game**.

My third is in **song**, but not in **sing**.

My fourth is in **must**, but is not in **most**.

My fifth is in **get**, but not in **let**.

My sixth is in **hold**, but not in **gold**.

The whole is a word that means "not too much and not too little".

5. Here is a word of six letters. Try to find out what it is.

My first is in **sick**, but not in **pick**.

My second is in **quite**, but not in **white**.

My third is in **much**, but not in **many**.

My fourth is in **man**, but not in **men**.

My fifth is in **green**, but not in **mean**.

My sixth is in **tie**, but not in **sky**.

My whole is something that has four sides. What is it?

6. This is a word of seven letters.

My first letter is in **sun**, but not in **gone**.

My second letter is in **not**, but not in **got**.

My third is in **die**, but not in **dry**.

My fourth is in **four**, but not in **your**.

My fifth is in **word**, but not in **third**.

My sixth is in **greet**, but not in **feet**.

My seventh is in **make**, but not in **cake**.

My whole is something that you wear at school.

## LILAC-TIME.

*mp*  
Go down to Kew in li - lac - time, In  
li - lac - time in li - lac - time, Go down to Kew in  
li - lac - time, It isn't far from Lon - don. And  
*mp*  
you shall wan - der hand in hand with  
*poco rit.* love in sum - mer's won - der - land. *a tempo* Go down to Kew in  
*f*  
li - lac - time, It isn't far from Lon - don.

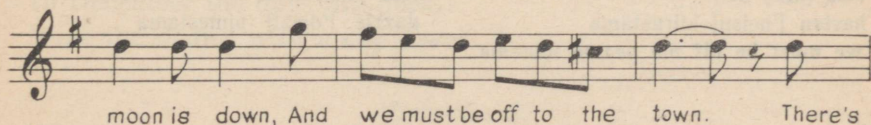
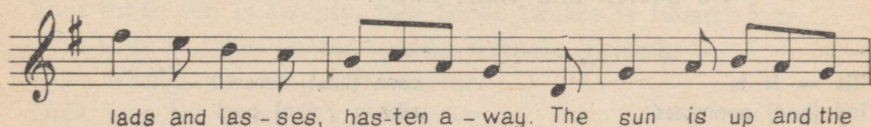
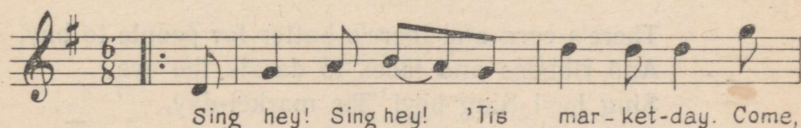
1. Go down to Kew in lilac-time,  
In lilac-time, in lilac-time,  
Go down to Kew in lilac-time,  
It isn't far from London.  
And you shall wander hand in hand  
With love in summer's wonderland.  
Go down to Kew in lilac-time,  
It isn't far from London.
2. The cherry-trees are seas of bloom  
And soft perfume and sweet perfume,

The cherry-trees are seas of bloom,  
 And oh so near to London.  
 And there, they say, when dawn is high  
 And all the world's a blaze of sky,  
 The cuckoo, though he's very shy,  
 Will sing a song of London.

3. Come down to Kew in lilac-time,  
 In lilac-time, in lilac-time,  
 Come down to Kew in lilac-time,  
 It isn't far from London.  
 And you shall wander hand in hand  
 With love in summer's wonderland.  
 Come down to Kew in lilac-time,  
 It isn't far from London.

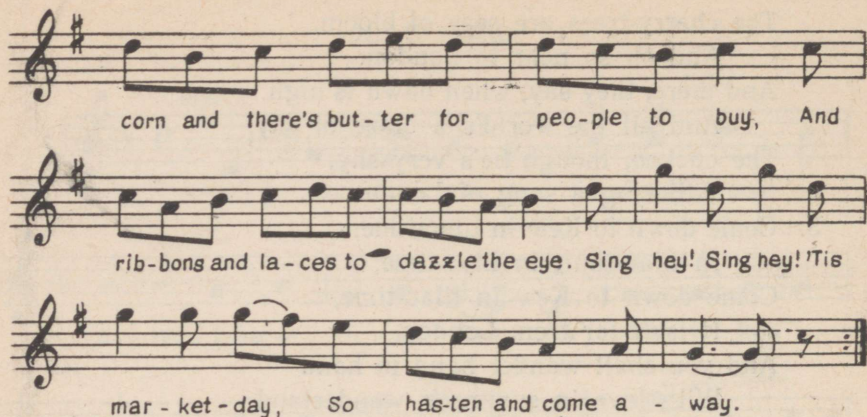
### MARKET-DAY.

English Folksong.



lilac [ˈlailək] sirel  
 Kew [kjuː] koht Londoni lähedal  
 isn't = is not  
 wander [ˈwɒndə] rändama  
 wonderland [ˈwʌndələnd] imedemaa  
 cherry-tree [ˈtʃeritriː] kirsipuu  
 bloom [blu:m] õis  
 perfume [ˈpɜːfju:m] lõhn; lõhnaõli

dawn [dɔːn] koit  
 blaze [bleiz] leek, lõõm  
 the world's a blaze of sky = the world  
 is a blaze of sky kogu taevas lõõmab  
 he's = he is  
 shy [ʃai] arg, tagasihoidlik  
 folksong [ˈfouksɒŋ] rahvalaul



corn and there's but-ter for peo-ple to buy, And  
 rib-bons and la-ces to daz-zle the eye. Sing hey! Sing hey! 'Tis  
 mar-ket-day, So has-ten and come a-way.

Sing hey! Sing hey! 'Tis market-day.  
 Come, lads and lasses, hasten away.  
 The sun is up and the moon is down,  
 And we must be off to the town.

There's corn and there's butter for people to buy,  
 And ribbons and laces to dazzle the eye.  
 Sing hey! Sing hey! 'Tis market-day,  
 So hasten and come away.

'tis = it is  
 lad [læd] noormees  
 lass [læs] neiu  
 hasten ['heɪsn] kiirustama  
 we must be off me peame minema

corn [kɔ:n] teravili  
 ribbon ['rɪbn] pael  
 lace [leɪs] pits  
 dazzle ['dæzl] pimestama

# PRONUNCIATION EXERCISES.

---

## EXERCISES.

### *Exercise 1.*

[p, b]

Peter put his pencil in his pocket.  
Paul promised to punish the pupils.  
Bring back my big black bag.  
Birches begin to turn brown in October.  
Bella's best birthday present is in that box.  
Between the bushes there was an open place where the boys  
played ball.

### *Exercise 2.*

[t, d]

Two times ten is twenty, two times twelve is twenty-four.  
Tell Tom to take the ten-twenty train to Tallinn.  
Dora wanted to talk to the doctor.  
Dick was too tired to go to town.  
In December the days are dark.  
Wipe the dishes with a dry towel.

### *Exercise 3.*

[k, g]

Cook the carrots and cut the cake.  
When did the captain come to the camp?  
The captain gave Dick the gold that he had got for the cat.  
How did the cat get into the cage?  
A group of boys and girls greeted us gaily.  
The girls said good-bye to the guide.  
No grass grows in that garden.

*Exercise 4.*

[tʃ, dʒ, ʃ, s, z]

The teacher showed the children a picture.  
Who teaches Charles literature?  
In January John will join the geography club.  
The children put their bunches of flowers under the birch.  
There was a picture of a soldier on the bookshelf.  
There will be cheese, sausage and porridge for breakfast today.

*Exercise 5.*

[θ, ð]

They thought that everything was in order.  
Three and thirty are thirty-three.  
Throw all those things away.  
Thank Smith for the theatre tickets.  
The theatres will open on Thursday, the third of September.  
We shall go there together on the fifth of this month.  
They say that the ice is very thin.  
Father says that the weather is cold today.

*Exercise 6.*

[f, v, w]

Five and twenty are twenty-five.  
Five hundred workers work at that factory.  
Don't forget to fill the vase with water.  
When will the weather be warm again?  
The weather was fine on Friday.  
Those five women live in that village.

*Exercise 7.*

[h]

How hot it is! How hungry I am!  
How angry Ann is! How old he is!  
Harry and Hilda hurried home.  
He asked his aunt to help him.  
We have had many happy hours here during the holidays.

*Exercise 8.*

[1]

There are twelve pencils on the bookshelf.  
There is milk in the bottle.  
The child felt very ill.  
They will build a schoolhouse, a hostel, a hotel and a hospital.  
All is well that ends well.  
All that glitters ([ˈglɪtəz] särab) is not gold.

*Exercise 9.*

[ŋ, ŋg, ŋk]

How long was he in England?  
The singer sang many English songs.  
He is young and strong.  
Bring the boiling water here.  
The sun is shining, the birds are singing.  
I think that you are right.

*Exercise 10.*

[aɪ, aʊ, ɑɪ, ʌ]

My aunt lives near a large park.  
The car stopped not far from the farm.  
The dog barked and the lights went up in the house.  
Have you read that young artist's article?  
The sun is shining brightly today.

*Exercise 11.*

[ɔ, ou, ɔɪ]

He bought a cake of soap and a bottle of medicine for his cough.  
For a long time he lived alone and was very lonely.  
There is no water in that pot.  
That story is very short.  
Show me your report tomorrow.  
I want to make a box. So I need some short boards.

*Exercise 12.*

[eə, iə]

His hair is fair. We hear with our ears.  
The air is very fresh there. Where were you yesterday?  
Will you wear that pair of shoes tomorrow?  
Dry your tears, my dear. There are no chairs here.  
There are many pears on that pear-tree this year.  
Mary's parents live quite near.  
Show me the way to Victory Square.

*Exercise 13.*

A 'long 'term, a 'rainy 'day, a 'dry 'towel, a 'nervous 'woman,  
a 'big 'bundle, a 'small 'group, a 'lazy 'man, a 'good 'husband, an  
'interesting 'lecture, a po'litical organi'zation, a 'sad 'look, an  
e'lectric 'motor, a col'lective 'farmer, a 'narrow 'street, a 'foolish  
'answer.

*Exercise 14.*

An ex'cited 'girl, a 'mad 'plan, a 'secondary 'school, a 'short  
'skirt, a 'new 'blouse, a 'woollen 'scarf, a 'high 'mountain, an  
in'dustrial 'centre, a 'musical 'voice, a 'cloudy 'day, a 'cruel 'man,  
an e'lectric 'iron.

*Exercise 15.*

For his 'uniform, in the 'bundle, with this 'handkerchief, at  
the 'lecture, at the 'concert, with her 'husband, in the 'cart, at the  
com'mittee, for their 'freedom, after the 'concert, in the 'boat,  
before the 'meeting, at 'secondary 'school.

*Exercise 16.*

In the 'mountains, for the popu'lation, for 'every 'guest, in the  
'bathroom, on the 'bookcase, in the 'wardrobe, in the 'cloakroom,  
with 'scissors, to the 'shoemaker, at the 'congress, to the 'leader,  
for their 'happiness.

*Exercise 17 (Lessons 1—12).*

Read the words.

monitor	celebration	nervous	narrow
comrade	choir	jealous	pillow
education	committee	difficult	excited
group	arrival	manual	science

*Exercise 18 (Lessons 12—24).*

bicycle	industrial	nature	scissors
exhibition	industry	picture	trousers
climate	radio	fountain	basin
population	television	mountain	iron

**PROVERBS.**

*Exercise 19.*

One for all and all for one.  
Promise little, but do much.  
Every man thinks (peab) his geese swans.  
There is no place like home.  
Lost time is never found again.  
Make hay while the sun shines.  
He laughs best who laughs last.  
Four eyes are more than two.  
He who is full of himself is very empty.  
He who never climbed, never fell.

*Exercise 20.*

Books are our best friends.  
Better to do well than to say well.  
Better an egg today than a hen tomorrow.  
A good beginning makes a good ending.  
Where there is a will (tahe), there is a way.  
When the cat is away, the mice ([mais] hiired) will play.  
After rain comes fair weather.  
Two heads are better than one.

RHYMES.

Look at the clock and keep the rule:  
Always come in time to school.  
This is the time for merry play,  
No more lessons for today.  
Where does the wind go  
When it does not blow?

BUSY LITTLE BEE.

"I am busy, busy, busy,"  
Said a busy little bee.  
"For I am collecting honey,  
Don't you see?  
And to fill my little store  
I shall need a little more,  
So I am busy, very busy,  
Don't you see?"

THE LITTLE LARK.

It left its little nest  
When day had just begun,  
And flew so high to say  
Good morning to the sun.

---

verses [ˈvɜːsɪz]	vārsiread, luuletuse	honey [ˈhʌni]	mesi
read		store [stɔː]	tagavara
busy [ˈbɪzi]	tööga koormatud	lark [ˈlɑːk]	lõoke
bee [biː]	mesilane	flew [fluː]	lendas
collect [kəˈlekt]	koguma		

## WHAT DOES LITTLE BIRDIE SAY?

What does little birdie say  
In her nest at peep of day?  
"Let me fly," says little birdie;  
"Mother, let me fly away."

"Birdie, rest a little longer,  
Till the little wings are stronger."  
So she rests a little longer,  
Then she flies away.

## A BIG BLACK BUG.

A big black bug bit a big black bear,  
A big black bear bit a big black bug.

## SWAN SWAM OVER THE SEA.

Swan swam over the sea,  
Swim, swan, swim!  
Swan swam back again,  
Well, swum, swan!

## CRY—WILLIE.

Why do you cry, Willie?  
Why do you cry?  
Why, Willie? Why, Willie?  
Why, Willie? Why?  
Whenever we meet  
There's a tear in your eye  
Why, Willie? Why, Willie?  
Why, Willie? Why?

---

birdie [ˈbɜːdi] linnuke  
at peep of day koidu ajal  
wing [wiŋ] tiib  
bug [bʌg] putukas

bit [bit] hammustas  
bear [beə] karu  
well swum hästi ujutud

## TOMMY SNOOKS AND BESSY BROOKS.

As Tommy Snooks and Bessy Brooks  
Were walking out one Sunday,  
Says Tommy Snooks to Bessy Brooks,  
"Tomorrow will be Monday."

### WHEN THE WEATHER IS WET.

When the weather is wet,  
We must not fret,—  
When the weather is cold,  
We must not scold.  
When the weather is warm,  
We must not storm,—  
But be thankful together  
Whatever the weather.

### CLOUDS.

White sheep, white sheep,  
On a blue hill,  
When the wind stops,  
You all stand still.  
You run far away  
When the winds blow.  
White sheep, white sheep,  
Where do you go?

### AUTUMN.

"Come, little leaves," said the wind one day,  
"Come away, come away with me to play."

---

fret [fret] pahandama  
scold [skould] noomima  
storm [stɔ:m] raevutsema  
thankful ['θæŋkful] tänulik

whatever [wət'evə] ükskõik missugune,  
ükskõik milline  
stand still seisavad paigal

Put on your dresses of red and gold;  
Summer is gone and the days are cold."

Turning and dancing, the little leaves went,  
Winter was calling and away they went.  
Soon, fast asleep in their soft warm beds,  
The snow laid a blanket over their heads.

#### OUR CLOCK.

Our clock has such a merry face,  
And from his corner on the wall,  
He watches me go in and out,  
Upstairs and down I hear his call.  
He tells me when it's time to rise,  
He strikes so loudly when it's eight.  
And, oh! I'm sure he looks at me  
When I come down to breakfast late.  
He talks to me all through the day  
With his tick, tock, tick, tock, tick, tock, tick.  
He tells the hours for work and play,  
For dinner, tea and supper-time.  
And even when I wake at night  
All in the lonely dark, I hear  
The dear old clock, who never sleeps;  
I feel as if a friend was near.

---

turning and dancing keereldes ja tant-  
sides

fast asleep ['fa:st ə'sli:p] sügavas unes

blanket ['blænkɪt] vaip

it's [ɪts] = it is

I'm ['aɪm] = I am

as if a friend was near nagu oleks sõ-  
ber lähedal

## ARTIKLID.

### § 1. Umbmäärane artikkel *a (an)*.

1. Umbmäärast artiklit tarvitatakse nimisõnaga, kui esemest või olendist kõneldakse esmakordselt. Umbmäärane artikkel esineb ainult nimisõnaga, mis on ainsuses.

I shall buy **a newspaper**.  
 This is **a newspaper**.  
 Ann has **a friend**.

2. Umbmäärast artiklit tarvitatakse nimisõnaga

- a) kui kõneldakse ühest esemest või olendist mitme samasuguse hulgast; mitmuses asendub artikkel **a (an)** umbmäärase asesõnaga **some**, küsivas ja eitavas lauses asesõnaga **any**;

I know **a worker** at that factory.  
 I know **some workers** at that factory.  
 Do you know **any workers** there?  
 I do not know **any workers** there.

- b) kui määratakse eseme või olendi liigilist kuuluvust; mitmuses artikkel puudub.

He is **a worker**.      This is **a newspaper**.  
 They are **workers**.      These are **newspapers**.

§ 2.

Määrav artikkel *the*.

1. Määravat artiklit tarvitatakse nimisõnaga ainsuses või mitmuses, kui on teada, millistest esemetest või olenditest kõneldakse.

Open <b>the window</b> .	Open <b>the windows</b> .
Avage (see) aken!	Avage (kõik) aknad!

2. Määravat artiklit tarvitatakse ainenimedega, kui kõneldakse kogu aine hulgast, mis on olemas antud olukorras.

Here is a cup of <b>milk</b> .	<b>The milk</b> is hot.
Siin on tass piima.	(See) piim on kuum.
Bring <b>the cheese</b> here.	
Too juust siia!	

3. Määravat artiklit tarvitatakse omadussõna ülivõrdega.

This is <b>the longest</b> street.
This street is <b>the longest</b> .
That was <b>the most important</b> question.

4. Määravat artiklit tarvitatakse järgarvudega.

<b>the first</b> (lesson)	<b>the tenth</b> (match)
<b>the second</b> (page)	<b>the twenty-third</b> (of April)

§ 3.

Artikli puudumise juhud.

1. Kui ainenimesid kasutatakse üldises tähenduses, ei tarvitata nendega artiklit.

Children like <b>milk</b> .
Is that <b>cheese</b> or <b>butter</b> ?

2. Artiklit ei tarvitata

a) aastaegade nimetustega

**Winter** is the coldest season of the year.  
We do not go to school in **summer**.

b) kuude nimetustega

**June, July** and **August** are the summer months.  
There are twenty-eight days in **February**.

c) päevade nimetustega

Today is **Wednesday**.  
There will be a football match on **Thursday**.

d) tänavate ja väljakute nimetustega

There are some new shops in **Soviet Street**.  
They live near **Victory Square**.

e) keelte nimetustega

Do you speak **English**?  
We speak **Estonian** at home.

*Pange tähele:*

Estonian = the Estonian language  
English = the English language

§ 4. Artikli tarvitamine pärisnimedega ja geograafiliste nimedega.

1. Pärisnimedega artiklit ei tarvitata.

**John Smith** is an English worker.  
He lives in **Liverpool**.  
His brother is not in **Europe**, he is in **North America**.

## 2. Määravat artiklit tarvitatakse

- a) geograafiliste nimedega, mis koosnevad üldnimest ja seda laiendavast täiendist

the Soviet Union  
the Estonian Soviet Socialist Republic  
the Indian Ocean  
the North Sea

- b) jõgede nimetustega

the Thames [temz]  
the Volga

## § 5.

### Artiklite tarvitamine väljendites.

#### 1) ilma artiklita

at home	go to school
at night	go to work
at school	have dinner (breakfast, lunch, supper)
at work	have (a) fever
after school	last night
all night	last week (month, year)
by bus (train, tram)	(put) in order
finish (secondary) school	on duty
from time to time	on foot
go home	play ball
go to bed	

2) umbmäärase  
artikliga

go for a walk  
have a good time  
have a sore throat  
have a bad cold  
have (take) a rest  
be in a hurry  
make a noise

3) määrava artikliga

in the afternoon  
in the evening  
in the daytime  
in the morning  
in the dark  
in the country  
to the country  
play the violin (piano)  
What is the matter?  
What is the time?  
What is the weather like?

ASESÖNA.

§ 6.

Enesekohased asesõnad.

Enesekohased asesõnad näitavad, et tegevus on suunatud tegijale endale:

I wash <b>myself</b>	Ma pesen end
You wash <b>yourself</b>	Sa pesed end
He washes <b>himself</b>	Ta peseb end
She washes <b>herself</b>	Ta peseb end
It washes <b>itself</b>	Ta peseb end
We wash <b>ourselves</b>	Me peseme end
You wash <b>yourselves</b>	Te pesete end
They wash <b>themselves</b>	Nad peševad end

Enesekohased asesõnad on lauses rõhuta.

§ 7.

Rõhutavad asesõnad.

Enesekohaseid asesõnu tarvitatakse rõhutavate asesõnadena. Rõhutavad asesõnad võivad seista rõhutatava sõna järel või lause lõpus.

I did it **myself**.  
I **myself** did it. } Ma tegin selle ise.

He said so **himself**. }  
He **himself** said so. } Ta ütles seda ise.

Mary wrote it **herself**. }  
Mary **herself** wrote it. } Mary kirjutas selle ise.

You must go there **yourself**. }  
You **yourself** must go there. } Te peate ise sinna minema.

We saw it **ourselves**. }  
We **ourselves** saw it. } Me nägime seda ise.

They sent it **themselves**. }  
They **themselves** sent it. } Nad saatsid selle ise.

Rõhutavad asesõnad on lauses alati rõhulised.

## TEGUSÕNA.

### Tegusõna aegade tarvitamine.

#### § 8.

#### The Present Indefinite.

Näide	Tarvitatakse
1) We go to school <i>every day</i> . We <i>usually</i> leave the house at seven.	1) korduva, harjumuspärase tegevuse väljendamiseks;
2) Ella <i>sings well</i> .	2) tegevuse väljendamiseks, mis on alusele pidevalt omane (mis iseloomustab alust);
3) She <b>puts</b> on her coat, <b>takes</b> her bag and <b>goes</b> out.	3) seotud jutustuses olevikus mitme üksteisele järgneva tegevuse väljendamiseks;
4) I <i>shall play</i> chess with you when I <b>finish</b> my homework.  If it <b>rains</b> tomorrow, we <i>shall stay</i> at home.	4) tuleviku asemel ajamäärus- ja tingimuslausetes.

Näide	Tarvitatakse
<p>1) <i>In 1960</i>  <i>Yesterday</i>  <i>Last week</i>  <i>Last Monday</i>  <i>Two days ago</i>  <i>During the war</i> } he <b>left</b> the town.</p> <p>2) <i>Last winter we went skiing every Sunday.</i>  <i>We always took our dog with us.</i></p> <p>3) She <b>put</b> on her coat, <b>took</b> her bag and <b>went</b> out.</p> <p>4) He <i>said</i> that he <b>knew</b> me.  Ta ütles, et ta tunneb mind.  He <i>said</i> that he <b>wanted</b> to help me.  Ta ütles, et ta tahab mind aidata.</p>	<p>1) ühekordse tegevuse väljendamiseks, mis toimus minevikus;</p> <p>2) koos vastavate määrustega korduva, harjumuspärase tegevuse väljendamiseks minevikus;</p> <p>3) seotud jutustuses mitme üksteisele järgneva tegevuse väljendamiseks, mis toimusid minevikus;</p> <p>4) sihitlause tegevuse väljendamiseks, mis on samaaegne pealause tegevusega. Pealause öeldis on minevikus.</p>

## § 10.

## The Future Indefinite.

Näide	Tarvitatakse
1) We shall learn to swim in summer. <i>Tomorrow</i> <i>Next week</i> <i>In three months</i> <i>Soon</i>	1) tegevuse väljendamiseks, mis toimub tulevikus;
} our choir will give a concert.	
2) <i>Next month</i> we shall often go skating.	2) koos vastavate määrustega korduva tegevuse väljendamiseks tulevikus.

## § 11.

## The Present Continuous.

Näide	Tarvitatakse
Somebody is knocking.	tegevuse väljendamiseks, mis toimub kõnelemise momendil (tegevuse alguse ja lõpu kohta ei ole midagi öeldud)

Märkus: Tegusõnadest *be, hear, see, live, know, love, want, hate* ja mõnedest teistest kestvaid aegu ei moodustata.

## § 12.

## The Past Continuous.

Näide	Tarvitatakse
1) <i>Yesterday</i> <i>at four</i> <i>When he came,</i>	1) tegevuse väljendamiseks, mis toimus teatud momendil minevikus (tegevuse alguse ja lõpu kohta ei ole midagi öeldud);
} I was writing a letter.	

Näide	Tarvitatakse
2) He said that he <b>was doing</b> his homework.	2) sihitislauses tegevuse väljendamiseks, mis toimus samaaegselt pealause tegevusega. Pealause öeldis on minevikus.

### § 13.

### The Present Perfect

Näide	Tarvitatakse
1) Paul <b>has come</b> ( <i>already</i> ).	1) minevikus toimunud tegevuse väljendamiseks, mille tagajärjed ulatuvad olevikku;
2) He <b>has written</b> two articles <i>this month</i> .	2) tegevuse väljendamiseks, mis toimus ajaühikus, mis pole veel möödunud ( <i>today, this week, this month, this year</i> ).

### § 14.

### The Past Perfect.

Näide	Tarvitatakse
1) <i>When we arrived</i> , they <b>had laid</b> the table already. He <i>gave</i> me the letter that he <b>had written</b> to Jim.	1) tegevuse väljendamiseks, mis lõpetati teatud momendiks minevikus;
2) He <i>said</i> that he <b>had received</b> my letter.	2) sihitislauses tegevuse väljendamiseks, mis eelnes pealause tegevusele. Pealause öeldis on minevikus.

Kui pealause öeldis on minevikus, tarvitatakse sihitislauses (erinevalt eesti keelest) ainult **mineviku aegu** ja aega **Future in the Past**.

Sihitislauses tarvitatakse

- 1) ajavormi **Past Indefinite** või **Past Continuous**, kui sihitislause tegevus on samaaegne pealause tegevusega,

He *said* that he **lived** in Loksas.

Ta ütles, et ta elab Loksas.

He *said* that he **was going** home.

Ta ütles, et ta läheb (parajasti) koju.

- 2) ajavormi **Past Perfect**, kui sihitislause tegevus eelnes pealause tegevusele,

He *said* that he **had bought** a bookcase.

Ta ütles, et ta ostis raamatukapi.

- 3) ajavormi **Future in the Past**, kui sihitislause tegevus järgnes pealause tegevusele.

He *said* that he **would leave** soon.

Ta ütles, et ta lahkub varsti.

**Future in the Past** moodustatakse **should**, **would** ja põhitegusõna infinitiivi abil:

I *said* that

I **should help** Ann.

you **would help** Ann.

he **would help** Ann.

she **would help** Ann.

we **should help** Ann.

you **would help** Ann.

they **would help** Ann.

§ 16. KAUDNE KÕNE (PEALAUSE ÕELDIS MINEVIKUS).

Otsese kõne muutmisel kaudseks saame teatavasti pealause ja sihitilause. Kui pealause õeldis on minevikus, tarvitatakse sihitilausest tegusõna aegu nii, nagu märgitud § 15.

He said, "I know that play." He <i>said</i> that he <b>knew</b> that play.	Pealause ja sihitilause tegevused on samaaegsed.
He said, "I am writing a letter." He <i>said</i> that he <b>was writing</b> a letter.	Pealause ja sihitilause tegevused on samaaegsed.
He said, "I have found my pen." He <i>said</i> that he <b>had found</b> his pen.	Sihitilause tegevus eelnes pealause tegevusele.
He said, "I lived there in 1950." He <i>said</i> that he <b>had lived</b> there in 1950.	Sihitilause tegevus eelnes pealause tegevusele.
He said, "Jack will arrive soon." He <i>said</i> that Jack <b>would arrive</b> soon.	Sihitilause tegevus järgnes pealause tegevusele.

2. Otsese kõne muutmisel kaudseks ühendab pealausest sihitilausega sidesõna *that*:

He said, "I am a member of the Y.C.L." He said <b>that</b> he was a member of the Y.C.L.
---

3. Kaudses küsimuses ei esine tegusõna küsivas vormis. Sihitilausest ühendavad pealausega küsivad sõnad (*where, when, what, who, how, why, jne.*), küsiva sõna puudumisel sidesõna *if* (kas):

He said, "When did you join the Y.C.L.?"  
 He asked me **when** I had joined the Y.C.L.  
 He said, "Are you a member of the Y.C.L.?"  
 He asked me **if** I was a member of the Y.C.L.

4. Kaudses käsus asendab käskivat kõneviisi infinitiiv partikliga *to*:

He said, "Go to the meeting."  
 He asked me **to go** to the meeting.  
 He said, "Don't make so much noise, children."  
 He told the children **not to make** so much noise.

5. Kui pealause öeldis on minevikus, muutuvad mäarsõnad *today, yesterday, tomorrow, here* järgmiselt:

today → that day  
 yesterday → the day before (eelmisel päeval)  
 tomorrow → the next day (järgmisel päeval)  
 here → there

Asesõnadest muutuvad järgmised:

**this, these → that, those**

Võrrelge:

- a. When I saw him this morning (täna hommikul), he said, "We shall have a basketball match **tomorrow**."  
 When I saw him this morning (täna hommikul), he said that they would have a basketball match **tomorrow**.
- b. When I saw him in September, he said, "I shall go to the south **tomorrow**."  
 When I saw him in September, he said that he would go to the south **the next day**.

§ 17.

Eessõnad.

ABOUT

He likes to talk **about** his travels.  
 Children like stories **about** animals.  
 What do you know **about** it?

ACROSS	The dog swam <b>across</b> the lake. There is a new shop <b>across</b> the street from our house.
AFTER	I shall go to the cinema <b>after</b> school today. Who came in <b>after</b> you?
AGAINST	The workers of all countries are <b>against</b> war. Nobody said anything <b>against</b> your plan.
AMONG	You are <b>among</b> friends. Our tent stood <b>among</b> trees and bushes.
AT	He is <b>at</b> home; he is sitting <b>at</b> his writing-desk. We are <b>at</b> an English lesson. A stranger was standing <b>at</b> the door. The concert will begin <b>at</b> eight o'clock. Look <b>at</b> that beautiful picture. We arrived <b>at</b> the station <b>at</b> six o'clock. They laughed <b>at</b> the monkey.
BEFORE	We had a short meeting <b>before</b> the lesson. You came home <b>before</b> me.
BEHIND	Tom ran <b>behind</b> the door. He hid himself <b>behind</b> a tree.
BESIDE	The man took a seat <b>beside</b> the stranger. Come and sit down <b>beside</b> me.
BETWEEN	Betty sat <b>between</b> her sister and her brother. Our tent stood <b>between</b> two big trees.
BY	Do you come to school <b>by</b> bus or <b>by</b> tram? <b>By</b> five o'clock they had finished their work.
DURING	We had lunch <b>during</b> the long break. <b>During</b> the spring holidays we shall go to Narva.

FOR	<p>These apples are <b>for</b> you.          Have you done your homework <b>for</b> Friday?          We went to the country <b>for</b> a week.          We worked there (<b>for</b>) two hours.          They left <b>for</b> Tallinn an hour ago.          I am looking <b>for</b> my fountain-pen.          She is waiting <b>for</b> her friend.          They went <b>for</b> a walk.</p>
FROM	<p>I often get letters <b>from</b> my friends.          The dog ran away <b>from</b> us.          We are at school <b>from</b> eight to one.</p>
IN	<p>We live <b>in</b> a flat <b>in</b> a new house <b>in</b> October Street.  <b>In</b> summer we lived <b>in</b> the country.          She was born <b>in</b> March, <b>in</b> the year 1947.          Put the pencils <b>in</b> that box.          I shall come back <b>in</b> two hours.          They arrived <b>in</b> Tallinn at 10 o'clock.</p>
IN FRONT OF	<p>There are some flower-beds <b>in front of</b> the house.          Who sits at the desk <b>in front of</b> you?</p>
INTO	<p>He opened the door and went <b>into</b> the house.          He is putting the letter <b>into</b> the envelope.</p>
NEAR	<p>There is a lake <b>near</b> our collective farm.          He lives <b>near</b> us now.</p>
OF	<p>The roof <b>of</b> the house was red.          We shall return at the end <b>of</b> the month.          I don't like the colour <b>of</b> that scarf.          Give the child a cup <b>of</b> milk.          I shall buy a kilogram <b>of</b> bread.          One <b>of</b> them was absent yesterday.          I had not thought <b>of</b> that.          The girl was afraid <b>of</b> the dog.          The mother is proud <b>of</b> her son.</p>

ON	The plates are <b>on</b> the table. Put the knives and forks <b>on</b> the table. Her birthday is <b>on</b> Thursday. She was born <b>on</b> the fifteenth of April.
OUT OF	Take the books <b>out of</b> the bag. The children ran <b>out of</b> the house.
OVER	She pulled the raincoat <b>over</b> her head.
PAST	What time is it? It is twenty-five minutes <b>past</b> eleven.
SINCE	I have known her <b>since</b> childhood.
TILL (= UNTIL)	I stayed there <b>till</b> four o'clock. He worked from morning <b>till</b> night.
THROUGH	It rained all <b>through</b> April. A bird flew in <b>through</b> the window. We went <b>through</b> a wood.
TO	We go <b>to</b> school. Have you ever been <b>to</b> Leningrad? Read that story <b>to</b> the younger pioneers. What time is it? It is ten minutes <b>to</b> eleven.
TOWARDS	They walked <b>towards</b> the lake.
UNDER	The cat ran <b>under</b> the table. The ball was <b>under</b> the table.
WITH	I went for a walk <b>with</b> my friend. I like to write <b>with</b> this fountain-pen.
WITHOUT	Jack does not go anywhere <b>without</b> his dog. Tom Canty went to bed <b>without</b> his supper.

1. **and** (*ja, ning*) : Mary goes to school at nine **and** returns at two. There was a dictionary on the shelf, **and** some books **and** papers on the writing-table.
2. **but** (*aga, kuid, vaid*) : I knocked and knocked, **but** nobody opened the door. He was short **but** strong. He was not angry **but** sad.
3. **because** (*sellepärast et, sest*) : Victor could not go skating **because** he had a sore throat.
4. **when** (*kui, siis kui*) : I shall tell him that **when** he comes back. **When** the rain stopped, they went out to play.
5. **while** (*sel ajal kui*) : I shall lay the table **while** you fry the potatoes.
6. **until** (= till) (*seni kui, kuni, (mitte) enne kui*) : I shall wait here **until** you come back. They did not stop **until** they reached the camp.
7. **before** (*enne kui*) : They rested several times **before** they reached the camp.
8. **since** (*sest ajast kui*) : I have not seen him **since** he left school.
9. **after** (*pärast seda kui*) : They understood the proverb only **after** I had explained it to them.
10. **as** (*kui*) : As he approached the cottage, he heard the sound of music.
11. **if** (*tingimusel kui*) : I shall buy the book tomorrow **if** the shop is open.
12. **if** (*kas*) : I asked her **if** she had finished the exercise. She wanted to know **if** everybody was present.
13. **though** (*kuigi, olgugi et*) : Mother did not go out of town that day **though** it was her birthday.
14. **than** (*kui — võrdlemisel*) : Jack is taller **than** you (are). Max runs faster **than** I do.
15. **as ... as** (*niisama ... kui*) : Jack is as tall as you (are). Max runs as fast as I do.
16. **not so ... as** (*mitte nii ... kui*) : Jack is **not so** tall as you are. Max cannot run **so** fast as I can.

# VOCABULARY TO THE LESSONS.

## LESSON 1.

### At the First English Lesson.

**term** [tə:m] semester, poolaasta (koolis)  
**Young Communist League** [li:g] Kommunistlik Noorsooühing, Komsomol  
**Y.C.L.** ['wai si: 'el] = **Young Communist League**  
**league** [li:g] liit  
**monitor** ['mɒnitə] klassivanem, rühmanvanem  
**comrade** [kɒmrid] sõetsimees  
**time-table** ['taimteibl] tunniplaan  
**housecraft** ['hauskra:ft] kodundus  
**manual training** ['mænjuəl 'treiniŋ] töõõpetus  
**music** [mju:zɪk] muusika  
**physical education** ['fizikəl edju-'kei:ʃn] kehaline kasvatus  
**education** [edju'kei:ʃn] kasvatus, haridus  
**subject** ['sʌbdʒɪkt] aine; alus  
**physics** ['fiziks] füüsika  
**anatomy** [ə'nætəmi] anatoomia

## LESSON 2.

### The Work-Day of a Pupil.

**soap** [səʊp] seep  
**towel** ['tauəl] käterätik  
**uniform** ['ju:nɪfɔ:m] vormiriietus  
**usually** ['ju:zuəli] harilikult  
**seldom** ['seldəm] harva  
**rainy** ['reini] vihmane

**written** ['ritn] kirjalik  
**oral** ['ɔ:r(ə)] suuline

## LESSON 3.

### Hughie Goes out into the World I.

**eldest** ['eldɪst] vanim  
**hiring-market** ['haiəriŋ mə:kɪt] sulaste laad  
**noiselessly** ['nɔ:zɪslɪ] kääratult  
**flour** ['flaʊə] jahu  
**nervous** ['nɜ:vəs] närviline  
**pair** [peə] paar  
**handkerchief** ['hæŋkətʃi:f] ninarätik, taskurätik, rätik  
**jacket** ['dʒækɪt] jakk, kuub  
**bundle** ['bʌndl] komps  
**wave** [weɪv] lehvõtama  
**tear** [tiə] pisar  
**group** [gru:p] rühm, grupp

**Hughie** ['hju:i]

## LESSON 4.

### Hughie Goes out into the World II.

**among** [ə'mʌŋ] seas, hulgas  
**shoulder** ['ʃouldə] õlg (õla)  
**suit** [sju:t] ülikond  
**lazy** ['leɪzi] laisk  
**pound** [paʊnd] nael (inglise rahaühik; ka kaalühik = u. 1/2 kg)  
**hire** ['haɪə] palkama, üürima

cart [kɑ:t] kaarik  
side [saɪd] külg  
right [raɪt] õigus; õige  
police [pə'li:s] politsei, politseinikud  
seize [si:z] haarama  
arm [ɑ:m] käsivars  
husband [hʌz'bænd] abikaasa (mees)

### LESSON 5.

A Letter from a Collective Farm.

celebration [seli'breɪʃ(ə)n] pühitsemine, pidu  
meeting [mi:tɪŋ] koosolek  
since [sɪns] sest saadik kui  
lecture ['lektʃə] loeng  
concert ['kɒnsət] kontsert  
choir ['kwaɪə] (laulu)koor  
electricity [ilek'trɪsɪti] elekter  
drive [draɪv], drove [drouv], driven ['drɪvn] ajama, sõitma, sõidutama; (masinat) käima panema  
easy ['i:zi] kerge  
income ['ɪnkəm] tulu, sissetulek  
produce [prə'dju:s] tootma  
greetings ['gri:tɪŋz] tervitused

### LESSON 6.

Young Italy I.

Italy ['ɪtəli] Itaalia  
student ['stju:d(ə)nt] üliõpilane  
university [juni'vɜ:sɪti] ülikool  
political [pə'litɪk(ə)l] poliitiline  
organization [ɔ:gə'n(a)'ɪzeɪʃ(ə)n] organisatsioon  
Austrian ['ɔ:striən] austerlane, austria  
freedom ['fri:dəm] vabadsus  
active ['æktɪv] aktiivne  
jealous ['dʒeləs] (of) armukade (kel-lelegi)  
committee [kə'mɪti] komitee  
difficult ['dɪfɪkəlt] raske  
speaker ['spi:kə] kõneleja

Arthur ['ɑ:θə]  
Burton ['bɜ:tn]  
Pisa ['pi:zə]  
Gemma ['dʒemə]  
Warren ['wɒrɪn]  
Bolla ['bɒlə]  
Leghorn ['leghɔ:n]

### LESSON 7.

Young Italy II.

priest [pri:st] preester, vaimulik  
Catholic ['kæθəlɪk] katoliiklane  
continue [kən'tɪnju:] jätkama  
hide [haɪd], hid [hɪd], hidden ['hɪdn] peitma  
arrival [ə'raɪv(ə)l] saabumine  
arrest [ə'rest] vahistama, areteerima  
prison ['prɪzn] vangla  
betray [bi'trei] reetma  
document ['dɒkjumənt] dokument  
sad [sæd] kurb  
believe [bi'li:v] uskuma  
cheek [tʃi:k] põsk

### LESSON 8.

A Visit to Tallinn.

intend [ɪn'tend] kavatsesema  
victory ['vɪktəri] võit  
square [skwɛə] väljak  
wonderful ['wʌndəfʊl] suurepärane, imeilus  
bright [braɪt] ere  
light [laɪt] valgus; valge; *mitm.* tuled; süütama; valgustama  
celebrate ['selɪbreɪt] pühitsema  
anniversary [æni'vɜ:s(ə)rɪ] aastapäev  
narrow ['nærou] kitsas  
museum [mju:'ziəm] muuseum  
art [ɑ:t] kunst  
also ['ɔ:lsəu] ka, samuti  
electric [ɪ'lektrɪk] elektri-  
motor ['məutə] mootor

## LESSON 9.

### In the Middle of the Atlantic I.

middle ['midl] keskkoht, keskpaik, keskmine osa  
 in the middle of keset  
 mate [meit] tüürimees, kapteni abi  
 dream [dri:m] und nägema; unenägu; unistus  
 voice [vois] hääl  
 course [kɔ:s] kurss  
 spy-glass ['spaigla:s] pikksilm  
 wear [weə], wore [wɔ:ɪ], worn [wɔ:n] kandma (riideid, prille jne.)  
 foolish ['fu:liʃ] rumal  
 Jamaica [dʒ(ə)'meikə]

## LESSON 10.

### In the Middle of the Atlantic II.

excited [ik'saitid] ärritatud, erutatud  
 life-boat ['laɪfbəʊt] päästepaat  
 approach [ə'prəʊtʃ] lähenema  
 strong [strɒŋ] tugev  
 hold [hould], held [held], held hoidma, pidama  
 mad [mædʒ] hull  
 struggle ['strʌgl] võitlema, rabelema; võitlus  
 free [fri:] vabastama  
 himself [him'selfi] (tema) end, (tema) ise  
 record ['rekɔ:d] rekord  
 trip [trip] matk, retk  
 set [sei], set, set panema, asetama, püstitama  
 Liverpool ['lɪvəpʊ:lɪ]  
 Naskett ['nɑ:skɪt]

## LESSON 11.

### English Schools.

break [breik] vahetund, vaheaeg  
 secondary ['sek(ə)nd(ə)ri] school keskkooll  
 science ['saɪəns] loodusteadus; teadus  
 dramatic [drə'mætɪk] dramaatiline, draama-  
 dramatic club draamaring  
 tennis ['tenɪs] tennis  
 aero-modelling ['eərəmɒdɪlɪŋ] mudel-lennu-  
 collect [kə'lekt] koguma, korjama  
 stamp collecting ['stæmpkəlektɪŋ] club margikogujate ring  
 badge [bædʒ] märk  
 skirt [skɜ:t] seelik  
 blouse [blauz] pluus  
 headmaster ['hedma:stə] koolidirektor (Inglismaal)  
 discipline ['disiplin] distsipliin  
 prepare [pri'peə] valmistama

## LESSON 12.

### New Year Presents.

wish [wiʃ] soovima  
 hang [hæŋ], hung [hʌŋ], hung rippuma; riputama  
 anywhere ['eniweə] kusagil, ükskõik kus, ükskõik kuhu (küsivas ja eitas lauses)  
 woollen ['wulin] villane  
 silk [sɪlk] siid, siid-  
 find out ['faɪnd 'aʊt] kindlaks tegema  
 hurt [hɜ:t], hurt, hurt vigastama, haiget tegema  
 bicycle ['baɪsɪkl] jalgratas  
 somewhere ['sʌmweə] kusagil, kuhugi (jaatavas lauses)

## LESSON 13.

England.

flat [flæt] madal, lame, lausik  
 mountain ['mauntin] mägi  
 climate ['klaimit] kliima  
 even ['i:v(ə)n] isegi  
 sheep [ʃi:p] lammast; *pl.* sheep  
 hillside ['hilsaid] künka- või mäenõlvak  
 population [pəpju'leif(ə)n] elanikkond  
 large [lɑ:dʒ] suur  
 enough [i'naʃ] küllalt  
 industrial [in'dastriəl] tööstuslik  
 coal [koul] süsi  
 iron ['aiən] raud  
 textile ['tekstail] tekstiil, riide-  
 unemployed [ʌnim'pləid] töötu, töötä-  
 tööline  
 as ... as niisama ... kui (*võrdle-  
 misel*)  
 not so ... as (mitte) niisama ... kui  
 (*võrdlemisel eitavas lauses*)

Birmingham ['bæ:miŋəm]  
 Manchester ['mæntʃɪstə]

## LESSON 14.

The Three Strangers I.

shepherd ['ʃepəd] (lamba)karjus, lam-  
 bur  
 cottage ['kɒtɪdʒ] väike (maa)maja  
 wind [wind] tuul  
 blow [blou], blew [blu:], blown  
 [bloun] puhuma  
 once [wʌns] kord, ükskord, kunagi  
 baby ['beibi] sülelaps, beebi  
 guest [gest] külaline  
 violin [vaɪə'lin] viiul  
 sound [saund] heli, hääl  
 knock [nɒk] koputus; koputama  
 welcome ['welkəm] teretulnud; tere  
 tulemast! tere tulemast ütlemä  
 beer [biə] õlu

fat [fæt] rasvane, paks  
 beside [bi'said] kõrval, kõrvale  
 Casterbridge ['kɑ:stəbrɪdʒ]

## LESSON 15.

The Three Strangers II.

carpenter ['kɑ:pɪntə] puusepp  
 still [stil] ikka veel  
 frightened ['fraɪntɪd] hirmul, kohkunud  
 hangman ['hæŋmən] timukas  
 starve [stɑ:v] nälgima  
 hang [hæŋ], hanged [hæŋd], hanged  
 pooma  
 fair [feə] heledajuukseline, hele  
 silence ['saɪləns] vaikus  
 several ['sevrəl] mitu  
 prisoner ['prɪznə] vang  
 perhaps [pə'hæps] võib-olla

## LESSON 16.

The Three Strangers III.

policeman [pə'li:smən] politseinik  
 lantern ['læntən] latern  
 upstairs ['ʌp'steəz] üleval, üles (tre-  
 pist)  
 downstairs ['daun'steəz] all, alla (tre-  
 pist)  
 shake [ʃeɪk], shook [ʃuk], shaken  
 ['ʃeɪk(ə)n] raputama; kõigutama  
 only ['əunli] ainuke; ainult  
 musical ['mju:zɪk(ə)l] musikaalne,  
 muusikaline

## LESSON 17.

Where do you Live?

back [bæk] tagakülg; selg  
 gas [gæs] gaas  
 ground [graund] maapind  
 ground floor alumine korrus

rent [rent] üür  
 bathroom ['bɑ:θrʊm] vannituba  
 heat [hi:t] kütma; kuumus, soojus  
 central ['sentr(ə)] kesk-, tsentraalne  
 heating ['hi:tɪŋ] kütmine, küte  
     central heating keskküte  
 living-room ['lɪvɪŋrʊm] elutuba  
 bedroom ['bedrʊm] magamistuba  
 bookcase ['bʊkkeɪs] raamatukapp  
 writing-desk ['raɪtɪŋdesk] kirjutuslaud  
 armchair ['ɑ:m'tʃeə] tugitool  
 wardrobe ['wɔ:droub] riidekapp  
 radio-set ['reɪdiəuset] raadioaparaat  
 television set [teli'viʒ(ə)n set] televii-  
     sor  
 TV set ['ti:vi: set] = television set

### LESSON 18.

#### Mother's Birthday.

nature ['neɪtʃə] loodus  
 heart [hɑ:t] süda  
 busy ['bɪzi] hõivatud, tööga kinni  
 cloudy ['klaʊdi] pilvine  
 order ['ɔ:də] tellima  
 pack [pæk] pakkima  
 carry ['kæri] kandma (käes, seljas)  
 though [ðəʊ] kuigi, ehkki  
 really ['ri:(:əli] tõesti  
 may [meɪ] võin, võid, võib jne. (või-  
     maluse väljendamiseks)  
 international [ɪntə'næʃənəl] rahvus-  
     vaheline  
 Mary ['meəri]

### LESSON 19.

#### Writing a Letter.

sheet [ʃi:t] (paberi)leht, poogen  
 fountain-pen ['faʊntɪnpɛn] täitesulepea  
 envelope ['envɪləʊp] ümbrik  
 address [ə'dres] aadress  
 post-office ['pəʊstəfɪs] postkontor  
 post [pəʊst] posti panema  
 postman ['pəʊstmən] kirjakandja  
 Charles [tʃɑ:lz]

### LESSON 20.

#### Space Flights.

space [speɪs] õhuruum, ruum  
 flight [flaɪt] lend  
 rocket ['rɒkɪt] rakett  
 sputnik ['spʊtnɪk] sputnik, maa kunst-  
     lik kaaslane  
 spaceship ['speɪsfɪp] kosmoselaev  
 earth [ə:θ] maakera, maa  
 last [lɑ:st] kestma  
 travel ['træv(ə)] reisima  
 cosmonaut ['kɒzmənə:t] kosmoselane  
 moon [mu:n] kuu (taevakeha)  
 space-traveller = cosmonaut  
 weightless ['weɪtlɪs] kaaluta

### LESSON 21.

#### The Mayor's Portrait.

mayor [meɪə] linnapea  
 portrait ['pɔ:trɪt] portree  
 hate [heɪt] vihkama  
 well-known ['wel'nəʊn] hästi tuntud  
 paint [peɪnt] maalima  
 exhibition [eksɪ'biʃ(ə)n] näitus  
 praise [preɪz] kiitma  
 cruel ['kruəl, 'kru:(:ɪl] julm  
 exploit [ɪks'plɔɪt] ekspluateerima  
 get rid (of) [get 'rɪd] lahti saada  
 silver ['sɪlvə] hõbe

Jee [dʒi:]  
 Hanbridge ['hænbrɪdʒ]  
 William ['wɪljəm]

### LESSON 22.

Don't Put off till Tomorrow  
 What You Can Do Today.

put off ['put 'ɒf] edasi lükkama  
 button ['bʌtn] nööp  
 cloakroom ['kləʊkrʊm] riidehoiuruum  
 hole [həʊl] auk

repair [ri'peə] parandama  
shoemaker ['ʃu:meikə] kingsepp  
darn [dɑ:n] nõeluma  
scissors ['sizəz] käärid  
cotton ['kɒtn] puuvill, lõng, niit (puu-  
villane)  
press [pres] pressima, triikima  
iron ['aɪən] triikima; triikraud  
trousers ['trauzəz] püksid  
washing ['wɒʃɪŋ] pesu (*must või alles  
pestud*)  
basin ['beɪsn] pesukauss

### LESSON 23.

Peace and Happiness for  
Everybody.

happiness ['hæpɪnɪs] õnn  
forever [fə'revə] igavesti  
conditions [kən'dɪʃ(ə)nz] tingimused  
organizer ['ɔ:gənaɪzə] organiseerija  
leader ['li:də] juht

construction [kən'strʌkʃ(ə)n] ülesehi-  
tus  
practice ['præktɪs] praktika  
congress ['kɒŋgres] kongress  
adopt [ə'dɒpt] vastu võtma  
Communism ['kɒmjunɪzəm] kommunism  
public ['pʌblɪk] ühiskondlik, avalik;  
publik  
transport ['trænspɔ:t] transport  
industry ['ɪndəstri] tööstus  
agriculture ['ægrɪkʌltʃə] põllumajan-  
dus  
per cent [pə'sent] protsent  
living standard ['lɪvɪŋ 'stændəd] ela-  
tustase

### LESSON 24.

Try Again.

will [wɪl] tahe  
stumble ['stʌmbl] komistama  
succeed [sək'si:d] edu saavutama, edu-  
kas olema

# ALPHABETIC VOCABULARY.

## A

- a** [ei] (*rõhuta* [ə]) *umbmäärane artikkel*
- about** [ə'bau] (*millegi*) kohta, mil-  
lestki; ringi; umbes
- absent** ['æbs(ə)nt] puuduv  
**be absent** puuduma
- accident** ['æksid(ə)nt] õnnetus, õnnetu-  
juhtum
- across** [ə'krɔs] üle
- active** ['æktiv] 6 aktiivne
- address** [ə'dres] 19 aadress
- adjective** ['ædʒiktiv] omadussõna
- adopt** [ə'dɒpt] 23 vastu võtma (sea-  
dust jne.)
- aero-modelling** ['eərəmɔdelɪŋ] **club** 11  
mudellennuring
- affirmative** [ə'fɜ:mətɪv] jaatav
- afraid** [ə'freɪd]  
**be afraid (of)** kartma
- after** ['ɑ:ftə] pärast; järel(e); järgi
- afternoon** ['ɑ:ftənʊ:n] õhtupoolik
- again** [ə'gen] uuesti
- against** [ə'geɪnst] vastu
- age** [eɪdʒ] vanus
- ago** [ə'gəʊ] (teatud aeg) tagasi  
**a year ago** aasta tagasi
- agriculture** ['ægrɪkʌltʃə] 23 põlluma-  
jandus
- air** [eə] õhk
- all** [ɔ:l] kõik, kogu  
**all day** kogu päev  
**all of us** meie kõik
- alone** [ə'ləʊn] üksinda
- alphabetic** [ælfə'betɪk] tähestikuline
- already** [ɔ:l'reɪdɪ] juba
- also** ['ɔ:lsoʊ] 8 ka, samuti
- always** ['ɔ:lw(e)ɪz] alati
- American** [ə'merɪkən] ameerika
- among** [ə'mʌŋ] 4 seas, hulgas
- an** [æn] (*rõhuta* [ən]) *umbmäärane  
artikkel täishäälikuga algava sõna  
ees*
- anatomy** [ə'nætəmi] 1 anatoomia
- and** [ænd] (*rõhuta* [ænd, nd]) ja, ning
- angry** ['æŋgrɪ] (**with**) pahane, vihane,  
(kellegagi)
- animal** ['ænɪmə] loom
- anniversary** [æni'vɜ:s(ə)rɪ] 8 aasta-  
päev
- another** [ə'nʌðə] teine, veel üks
- answer** ['ɑ:nsə] vastama; vastus
- anybody** ['eni'bɔdi] keegi (*küsiwas ja  
eitavas lauses*)
- anything** ['eniθɪŋ] midagi (*küsiwas ja  
eitavas lauses*)
- anywhere** ['eniweə] 12 kusagil, üks-  
kõik kus (kuhu)
- apple** ['æpl] õun
- apple-tree** ['æpltri:] õunapuu
- approach** [ə'prəʊtʃ] 10 lähenema
- April** ['eɪprɪl] aprill
- apron** ['eɪprən] põld
- are** [ɑ:] oled, oleme, olete, (nad) on
- arm** [ɑ:m] 4 käsi, käsivars
- armchair** ['ɑ:m'tʃeə] 17 tugitool
- arrest** [ə'rest] 7 vahistama, areteerima
- arrive** [ə'raɪv] saabuma
- art** [ɑ:t] 8 kunst
- article** ['ɑ:tɪkl] artikkel
- artist** ['ɑ:tɪst] kunstnik
- as** [æz], (*rõhuta* [əz]) nagu; kui; sel  
ajal kui
- as ... as** niisama ... kui

ask [ɑ:sk] küsima; paluma  
**ask for something** 14 midagi paluma  
 at [æt] (rõhuta [ət]) -s (seesütle),  
 -l (alalütl.), juures  
 ate [et] *vt.* eat  
 Atlantic [ə'læntɪk] Atlandi  
 August ['ɔ:gəst] august (kuu)  
 aunt [ɑ:nt] tädi  
 Austrian ['ɔ:striən] 6 austerlane, aust-  
 ria-  
 autumn ['ɔ:təm] sügis  
 away [ə'wei] ära

## B

baby ['beibi] 14 sülelaps, beebi  
 back [bæk] tagasi; 17 selg, tagakülg  
 at the back of (millegi) taga  
 bad [bæd] paha, halb  
 badge [bædʒ] 11 märk, tunnusmärk  
 bag [bæg] kott, kandekott, koolikott  
 bake [beik] küpsetama; küpsema  
 ball [bɔ:l] pall  
 bark [bɑ:k] haukuma  
 basin ['beɪsn] 22 (pesu)kauss  
 basket ['bɑ:skɪt] korv  
 basketball ['bɑ:skɪtbɔ:l] korvpall  
 bathroom ['bɑ:θrʊm] 17 vannituba  
 be [bi:], was [wɔz] (rõhuta [wɔz]),  
 were [wə:] (rõhuta [wə]), been  
 [bi:n] olema  
 beat [bi:t], beat [bi:t] lööma  
 beautiful ['bjʊ:tɪf(ʊ)l] ilus  
 became [bi'keɪm] *vt.* become  
 because [bi'kɔz] sest et  
 become [bi'kʌm], became [bi'keɪm],  
 become [bi'kʌm] saama, muutuma  
 (millekski või kellekski)  
 bed [bed] voodi  
 go to bed magama heitma  
 bedroom ['bedrʊm] 17 magamistuba  
 beer [biə] 14 õlu  
 before [bi'fɔ:] enne; enne kui  
 beg [beg] kerjama, paluma  
 begin [bi'gɪn], began [bi'gæn], begun  
 [bi'gʌn] algama, alustama  
 begun [bi'gʌn] *vt.* begin

behind [bi'haind] taga; taha  
 believe [bi'li:v] 7 uskuma, arvama  
 bell [bel] kell, kelluke, kõlisti  
 berry ['beri] mari; *mitm.* berries  
 ['beriz]  
 beside [bi'said] 14 kõrval  
 best [best] parim; kõige paremini (*üli-  
 võrre sõnadest good, well*)  
 betray [bi'trei] 7 reetma  
 better ['betə] parem, tervem; paremini  
 (*keskvõrre sõnadest good, well*)  
 between [bi'twi:n] vahel  
 bicycle ['baɪsɪkl] 12 jalgratas  
 big [big] suur  
 bike [baɪk] jalgratas (*kõnek.*)  
 biography [baɪ'ɔ:grəfi] elulugu, bio-  
 graafia  
 birch(-tree) ['bɜ:tʃ(tri:)] kask  
 bird [bɜ:d] lind  
 birthday ['bɜ:θdeɪ] sünnipäev  
 black [blæk] must  
 blackboard ['blækbɔ:d] tahvel  
 blank [blæŋk] lünk  
 blew [blu:] *vt.* blow  
 blouse [blauz] 11 pluus  
 blow [blou], blew [blu:], blown  
 [bloun] 14 puhuma  
 blue [blu:] sinine  
 board [bɔ:d] (sae)laud, plank  
 boat [bɔ:t] 9 paat; laev  
 boil [bɔɪl] keetma; keema  
 boiling ['bɔɪlɪŋ] keev  
 bomb [bɒm] pomm; pommitama  
 bone [bəʊn] kont  
 book [buk] raamat  
 bookcase ['bukkeɪs] 17 raamatukapp  
 born [bɔ:n]; I was born ma sündisin  
 bottle ['bɔtl] pudel  
 bought [bɔ:t] *vt.* buy  
 box [bɒks] karp, kast  
 boy [bɔɪ] poiss  
 bread [bred] leib  
 bread-and-butter ['bredən(d)'bʌtə] vöi-  
 leib  
 break [breɪk], broke [brɔ:k], broken  
 ['brɔ:kn] murdma; murduma; 11  
 vahetund

**breakfast** ['brekfəst] hommikueine  
**have breakfast** einetama  
**bright** [braɪt] 8 ere  
**bring** [brɪŋ], **brought** [brɔ:t], **brought** [brɔ:t] tooma  
**broke** [brɒk] *vt.* break  
**brother** ['brʌðə] vend  
**brought** [brɔ:t] *vt.* bring  
**brown** [braʊn] pruun  
**brush** [brʌʃ] hari; harjama, puhastama  
**build** [bɪld], **built** [bɪlt], **built** [bɪlt] ehitama  
**building** ['bɪldɪŋ] hoone, ehitus; ehitamine  
**bunch** [bʌntʃ] kimp  
**bundle** ['bʌndl] komps, pundar  
**burn** [bɜ:n] põlema; põletama  
**bus** [bʌs] buss  
**bush** [buʃ] põõsas  
**bus-stop** ['bʌsstɒp] bussipeatus  
**busy** ['bɪzi] 18 tööga kinni  
**but** [bʌt] (*rõhuta* [bət]) kuid, aga  
**button** ['bʌtn] 22 nõõp  
**buy** [baɪ], **bought** [bɔ:t], **bought** [bɔ:t] ostma  
**by** [baɪ] kaudu; juures; -ga (*kaasaütl.*)  
**by bus** bussiga  
**by 7 o'clock** 14 kella seitsmeks

## C

**cabbage** ['kæbɪdʒ] kapsas  
**cage** [keɪdʒ] puur  
**cake** [keɪk] tort, kook; **cake of soap** tükk seepi  
**call** [kɔ:l] hüüdma, kutsuma  
**came** [keɪm] *vt.* come  
**camp** [kæmp] laager, leer  
**can** [kæn] (*rõhuta* [kən]), saan, saad jne.; võin võid jne.; oskan, oskad jne.; *min.* **could** [kʊd] sain, võisin, oskasin jne.  
**candle** ['kændl] küünel  
**cannot** ['kænət] ei saa, ei või, ei oska  
**cap** [kæp] müts  
**capital** ['kæpɪtl] pealinn  
**captain** ['kæptɪn] kapten  
**car** [kɑ:] (sõidu)auto

**carpenter** ['kɑ:pɪntə] 15 puusepp  
**carriage** ['kærɪdʒ] (raudtee)vagun, vanker  
**carrot** ['kærət] porgand  
**carry** ['kæri] 18 kandma  
**cart** [kɑ:t] 4 kaarik  
**cat** [kæt] kass  
**catch** [kæʃ], **caught** [kɔ:t], **caught** tabama, kinni püüdma  
**catch cold** külmetama  
**catch up** järele jõudma  
**Catholic** ['kæθəlɪk] 7 katoliiklane  
**cattle** ['kætl] kari (loomad)  
**caught** [kɔ:t] *vt.* catch  
**celebrate** ['selɪbreɪt] 8 pühitsema  
**celebration** [selɪ'breɪʃ(ə)n] 5 pühitsemine, pidu  
**cent** [sent] 23  
**per cent** [pə'sent] protsent  
**centimetre** ['sentɪmi:tə] sentimeeter  
**central** ['sentr(ə)l] 17 kesk-, tsentraalne  
**central heating** 17 keskküte  
**centre** ['sentə] keskkoht, keskus  
**century** ['sentʃuri] sajand  
**chair** [tʃeə] tool  
**change** [tʃeɪndʒ] muutma; muutuma  
**channel** ['tʃæn(ə)l] (looduslik) kanal, lai väin  
**cheek** [tʃi:k] 7 põsk  
**cheese** [tʃi:z] juust  
**chemist** ['kemɪst] keemik  
**chemistry** ['kemɪstri] keemia  
**chess** [tʃes] male  
**child** [tʃaɪld] laps; *mitm.* **children** ['tʃɪldr(ə)n]  
**childhood** ['tʃaɪldhʊd] lapsepõlv  
**chirp** [tʃɜ:p] sirtsatus, sirts; sirtsutama  
**choir** ['kwaɪə] 5 (laulu)koor  
**cigar** [sɪ'gɑ:] sigar  
**cinema** ['sɪnɪmə] kino  
**class** [klɑ:s] klass  
**classmate** ['klɑ:smeɪt] klassivend, klassiõde  
**classroom** ['klɑ:sru:m] klass(iruum)  
**clean** [kli:n] puhastama; puhas  
**clear** [kliə] selge

**clever** ['klevə] tark  
**climate** ['klaimit] 13 kliima  
**climb** [klaim] ronima  
**cloakroom** ['kloukrum] 22 riidehoiu-  
 ruum  
**clock** [klɒk] seinä-, lauakell  
**clothes** [klouðz] riided, rõivad  
**cloudless** ['klaudlis] pilvitu  
**cloudy** ['klaudi] 22 pilvine  
**club** [klʌb] klubi; ring  
**coal** [koul] 13 süsi, kivisüsi  
**coat** [kout] kuub, mantel, palitu  
**coffee** ['kəfi] kohv  
**coffee-pot** ['kəfipət] kohvikann  
**cold** [kould] külm  
**collect** [kə'lekt] 11 koguma, korjama  
**collective farmer** [kə'lektiv 'fɑ:mə]  
 kolhoosnik  
**colour** ['kʌlə] värv  
**comb** [koum] kamm  
**combine** ['kəmbain] kombain  
**come** [kʌm], **came** [keim], **come** [kʌm]  
 tulema  
**come to see** vaatama tulema  
**committee** [kə'mi:ti] 6 komitee  
**communism** ['kɒmjunizəm] 23 kommu-  
 nism  
**communist** ['kɒmjunist] kommunistlik;  
 kommunist  
**comparison** [kəm'pærɪsn] võrdlus  
**comrade** ['kɒmrid] 1 seltsimees  
**concert** ['kɒnsət] 5 kontsert  
**conditions** [kən'diʃ(ə)nz] 23 tingimu-  
 sed  
**congress** ['kɒŋgres] 23 kongress  
**conjugate** ['kɒndʒuɡeɪt] pöörama  
 (tegusõna kohta)  
**construction** [kən'strʌkʃ(ə)n] 23 üles-  
 ehitus  
**continue** [kən'tɪnju:] 7 jätkama  
**cook** [kuk] kokk; keetma  
**copy-book** ['kəpi:buk] vihik  
**corner** ['kɔ:nə] nurk  
**corridor** ['kɒrɪdɔ:] koridor  
**cosmonaut** ['kɒzmənəʊt] 20 kosmonaut  
**cost** [kɒst], **cost**, **cost** maksmä  
**cottage** ['kɒtɪdʒ] 14 väike (maa)maja

**cotton** ['kɒtn] 22 puuvill; niit, lõng  
 (puuvilla)  
**cough** [kɒ(:)f] kõha; kõhima  
**could** [kud] vt. can  
**count** [kaunt] loendada, lugema  
**country** ['kʌntri] maa; *mitm.* countries  
 in the country maal  
**countryside** ['kʌntrisaɪd] ümbrus; maa-  
 koht  
**course** [kɔ:s] 9 kurss, suund  
 of course muidugi  
**cow** [kau] lehm  
**crossword** ['krɒswɔ:d] ristsõnamõista-  
 tus  
**cruel** [kruəl, kru(:)il] 21 julm  
**cry** [krai] hüüdma, nutma; hüüe, karja-  
 tus  
**cuckoo** ['kuku:] kägu  
**cup** [kʌp] tass  
**cut** [kʌt], **cut**, **cut** lõikama

## D

**daily** ['deɪli] igapäevane, päeva-  
**dance** [dɑ:ns] tantsima; tants  
**dark** [dɑ:k] tume, pime  
 in the dark pimedä  
**darn** [dɑ:n] 22 nõeluma  
**daughter** ['dɔ:tə] tütar  
**day** [deɪ] päev  
 all day kogu päev  
 in a few days mõne päevaga  
 in the daytime päeva ajal, päeval  
**dear** [diə] kallis, armas  
**December** [di'sembə] detsember  
**decide** [di'saɪd] otsustama  
**deck** [dek] (laeva)dekk  
**decorate** ['dekəreɪt] kaunistama, deko-  
 reerima  
**deep** [di:p] sügav  
**degree** [di'ɡri:] 8 aste; degrees of  
 comparison võrdlusastmed  
**demonstration** [demən'streɪʃ(ə)n] de-  
 monstratsioon  
**desk** [desk] koolilaud, kirjutuslaud  
**deskmate** ['deskmeɪt] pinginaaber  
**dictate** [dik'teɪt] dikteerima

**dictation** [dik'teifən] diktaat  
**dictionary** ['dikʃ(ə)n(ə)ri] sõnaraamat  
**did** [did] *vt. do*  
**die** [dai] surema  
**dig** [dig] *ebareeglip. kaevama*  
**difficult** ['difɪkəlt] 6 raske  
**difficulty** ['difɪkəlti] raskus  
**dining-room** ['daiɪŋrʊm] söögituba  
**dinner** ['dɪnə] lõuna  
**have dinner** lõunatama  
**direct** [di'rekt] otsene  
**direct speech** otsene kõne  
**director** [di'rektə] direktor, juhataja  
**dirty** ['dɜ:ti] määrdunud, must  
**discipline** ['disiplɪn] 11 distsipliin  
**dish** [diʃ] vaagen; roog  
**do** [du:], **did** [did], **done** [dʌn] tege-  
 ma, tegelema  
**document** ['dɒkjʊmənt] 7 dokument  
**doctor** ['dɒktə] arst, doktor  
**dog** [dɒg] koer  
**dollar** ['dɒlə] dollar  
**done** [dʌn] *vt. do*  
**don't** [daʊnt] = **do not**  
**door** [dɔ:] uks  
**down** [daʊn] all, alla; maha, maas  
**downstairs** ['daʊnstəʊz] 16 alumisel  
 korral, all, alla (trepist)  
**dramatic** [drə'mætɪk] 11 draama-  
**dream** [dri:m] 8 und nägema, unes  
 nägema; unenägu; unistus  
**dress** [dres] kleit; riietuma; riietama  
**dressed** [drest] riietatud  
**drink** [driŋk], **drank** [dræŋk], **drunk**  
 [drʌŋk] jooma  
**drive** [draɪv], **drove** [drouv], **driven**  
 ['drɪvn] 5 ajama; sõitma, sõidutama;  
 (masinat) käima panema  
**dry** [draɪ] kuivama; kuivatama; kuiv  
**duck** [dʌk] part  
**duckling** ['dʌklɪŋ] pardipoeg  
**during** ['dʒʊəriŋ] ajal, kestel, jooksul  
**dust** [dʌst] tolm; puhastama (tolmust)  
**duty** ['dju:ti] kohus, kohustus  
**on duty** kohuste täitmisel  
**Who is on duty?** Kes on korrapida-  
 ja?

E

**each** [i:tʃ] iga (*teatud hulgest*)  
**ear** [iə] kõrv  
**ear of wheat** nisupea  
**early** ['ɜ:li] vara  
**earth** [ɜ:θ] 20 maa, maakera  
**easy** ['i:zi] 5 kerge  
**eat** [i:t], **ate** [et], **eaten** ['i:tɪn] sööma  
**eaten** ['i:tɪn] *vt. eat*  
**education** [edju'keɪʃ(ə)n] 1 kasvatus,  
 haridus  
**egg** [eg] muna  
**eight** [eit] kaheksa  
**eighteen** ['eɪ'ti:n] kaheksateistkümmend  
**eighteenth** ['eɪ'ti:nθ] kaheksateistkümm-  
 nes  
**eightieth** ['eɪtɪθ] kaheksakümmes  
**eighty** ['eɪti] kaheksakümmend  
**eldest** ['eldɪst] 3 vanim  
**electric** [ɪ'lektrɪk] 8 elektri-, elektriline  
**electricity** [ɪlek'trɪsɪti] 5 elekter  
**eleven** [ɪ'levn] üksteistkümmend  
**eleventh** [ɪ'levnθ] üheteistkümmes  
**else** [els]  
**what else** mida veel  
**emblem** ['emblɪm] riigivapp, embleem  
**empty** ['empti] tühi  
**end** [end] lõpp; lõppema  
**England** ['ɪŋɡlənd] Inglismaa  
**English** ['ɪŋɡlɪʃ] inglise keel; inglise  
**Englishman** ['ɪŋɡlɪʃmən] inglane  
**enough** [ɪ'nʌf] 13 küllalt  
**enter** ['entə] 15 sisenema, sisse astuma  
**envelope** ['envɪləʊp] 19 ümbrik  
**E.S.S.R.** ['i:ses'ɑ:] ENSV  
**Estonian** [es'təʊniən] eesti keel; eesti  
**Europe** ['jʊərəʊp] Euroopa  
**even** ['i:v(ə)n] 13 isegi  
**evening** ['i:vnɪŋ] õhtu  
**event** [i'vent] sündmus  
**ever** ['evə] kunagi, iganes  
**every** ['evri] iga  
**everybody** ['evrɪbɒdi] kõik, igaüks  
**everything** ['evrɪθɪŋ] kõik, iga asi  
**everywhere** ['evriweə] kõikjal

**excited** [ik'saitid] 10 ärritatud, erutatud, ärevil  
**excursion** [iks'kə:ʃ(ə)n] 6 ekskursioon  
**exercise** ['eksəsaiz] harjutus  
**exhibition** [eksɪ'biʃ(ə)n] 21 näitus  
**explain** [iks'plein] selgitama  
**exploit** [iks'plɔit] 21 ekspluateerima  
**eye** [ai] silm

## F

**face** [feis] nägu  
**factory** ['fæktəri] vabrik  
**fair** [feə] 15 hele, heledajuukseline  
**fall** [fɔ:l], **fell** [fel], **fallen** ['fɔlən] kukkuma, langema  
**fallen** ['fɔlən] *vt.* fall  
**family** ['fæmili] perekond  
**far** [fɑ:] kaugel, kaugele  
**farm** [fɑ:m] farm; talu  
**farmer** ['fɑ:mə] farmer, talunik  
**fast** [fɑ:st] kiiresti  
**fat** [fæt] 14 paks, rasvane  
**father** ['fɑ:ðə] isa  
**February** ['februəri] veebruar  
**feel** [fi:l], **felt** [felt], **felt** tundma  
**fell** [fel] *vt.* fall  
**felt** [felt] *vt.* feel  
**fever** ['fi:və] palavik  
**have (a) fever** palavikus olema  
**few** [fju:] vähe  
**a few** mõned, vähesed  
**field** [fi:ld] põld  
**fifteen** ['fi:f'ti:n] viisteistkümmend  
**fifteenth** ['fi:f'ti:nθ] viieteistkümmes  
**fifth** [fi:fθ] viies  
**fiftieth** ['fi:f'ti:θ] viiekümmes  
**fifty** ['fifti] viiskümmend  
**fight** [fait] *ebareeglip.* võitlema; võitlus  
**fill** [fil] täitma  
**film** [film] 5 film  
**film show** ['fi:lmʃou] kinoetendus  
**find** [faɪnd], **found** [faʊnd], **found** [faʊnd] leidma  
**find out** 12 kindlaks tegema  
**fine** [faɪn] tore, ilus  
**finish** ['fi:niʃ] lõpetama

**fire** ['faɪə] tuli, tulekahju, lõke  
**firewood** ['faɪəwud] põletispuud  
**first** [fɜ:st] esimene; esiteks  
**fish** [fi:ʃ] kala, *mitm.* fish  
**go fishing** kalal käima  
**fisherman** ['fi:ʃmən] kalur  
**fishing-boat** ['fi:ʃɪŋbɔ:t] kalalaev, kala-paat  
**fishing-rod** ['fi:ʃɪŋrɒd] õngeritv  
**five** [faɪv] viis  
**flag** [flæg] lipp  
**flat** [flæt] korter  
**flat** [flæt] 13 lame, lausik, madal  
**flew** [flu:] *vt.* fly  
**flight** [flait] 20 lend  
**floor** [flɔ:] põrand; (maja)korrus  
**flour** ['flauə] 3 jahu  
**flower** ['flauə] lill  
**flower-bed** ['flauəbed] lillepeenar  
**fly** [flai], **flew** [flu:], **flown** [floun] lendama  
**folk** [fouk] rahva-  
**follow** ['fɔləu] järgnema, jälgima  
**food** [fu:d] toit  
**foolish** ['fu:lɪʃ] 9 rumal  
**foot** [fu:t] jalg, *mitm.* feet [fi:t]  
**on foot** jalgsi  
**football** ['fʊtbɔ:l] jalgpall  
**for** [fɔ:] (*rõhuta* [fə] jaoks, -ks; eest  
**for Saturday** laupäevaks  
**foreign** ['fɔ:rin] võõras, võõramaine, välis-  
**foreign language** ['læŋgwɪdʒ] võõr-keel  
**forest** ['fɔ:rist] mets  
**forever** [fə'revə] 23 igavesti  
**forget** [fə'get], **forgot** [fə'gɒt], **forgotten** [fə'gɒtn] unustama  
**forgot** [fə'gɒt] *vt.* forget  
**forgotten** [fə'gɒtn] *vt.* forget  
**fork** [fɔ:k] kahvel  
**form** [fɔ:m] moodustama; kuju, vorm; 11 klass (keskkooli vanemal astmel)  
**fortieth** ['fɔ:ti:θ] neljakümmes  
**forty** ['fɔ:ti] nelikümmend  
**found** [faʊnd] *vt.* find

**fountain-pen** ['fauntɪnpɛn] 19 täitesule-  
 pea  
**four** [fɔ:] neli  
**fourteen** ['fɔ:'ti:n] neliteistkümmend  
**fourteenth** ['fɔ:'ti:nθ] neljateistkümmes  
**fox** [fɒks] rebane  
**free** [fri:] vaba; 10 vabastama  
**freedom** ['fri:dəm] 6 vabadus  
**freeze** [fri:z] *ebareeglip.* külmetama  
**Frenchman** ['frentʃmən] prantslane  
**fresh** [freʃ] värsk  
**Friday** ['fraɪdi] reede  
**fried** [fraɪd] praetud  
**friend** [frend] sõber  
**friendship** ['frendʃɪp] sõprus  
**frightened** ['fraitnd] 15 hirmul, kohku-  
 nud  
**from** [frəm] (*rõhuta* [frəm]) -st, -lt;  
 juurest  
**from ... to** -st ... -ni; -lt ... -ni  
**front** [frʌnt] esikülg  
**in front of** [ɪn 'frʌnt əv] ees  
**frost** [frɒst] pakane  
**fruit** [fru:t] puuvili  
**fry** [fraɪ] praadima  
**full** [fʊl] täis  
**fun** [fʌn] lõbu, nali  
**furniture** ['fɜ:nɪtʃə] mööbel  
**Future** ['fju:tʃə] **Indefinite** [ɪn'defɪnɪt]  
 lihttulevik

## G

**game** [geɪm] mäng  
**garden** ['gɑ:dn] aed  
**gas** [gæs] 17 gaas  
**gate** [geɪt] värav  
**gave** [geɪv] *vt.* **give**  
**gay** [geɪ] lõbus  
**geese** [gi:s] haned, *vt.* **goose**  
**geography** [dʒɪ'ɒgrəfi] maateadus,  
 geograafia  
**get** [get], **got** [gɒt], **got** saama  
**get up** tõusma  
**get of** maha minema  
**get rid (of)** 21 lahti saama (*mil-  
 lestki, kellestki*)  
**girl** [gɜ:l] tütarlaps, tüdruk

**give** [gɪv], **gave** [geɪv], **given** ['gɪvn]  
 andma  
**given** ['gɪvn] *vt.* **give**  
**glad** [glæd] rõõmus  
**I am glad** mul on heameel  
**globe** [gləʊb] gloobus  
**go** [gəʊ], **went** [went], **gone** [gɒn]  
 minema, käima; koolis käima; kooli  
 minema  
**go out** kustuma (tule, küünla kohta)  
**go to school** koolis käima  
**gold** [gəʊld] kuld  
**gone** [gɒn] *vt.* **go**  
**good** [gʊd] hea  
**good-bye** [gʊd'baɪ] hüvasti  
**say good-bye** hüvasti jätma  
**goose** [gu:s] hani; *mitm.* **geese** [gi:s]  
**got** [gɒt] *vt.* **get**  
**have got = have**  
**government** ['gʌv(ə)nmənt] valitsus  
**grain** [greɪn] teravili  
**grammar** ['græmə] grammatika  
**grandmother** ['grændmʌðə] vanaema  
**grass** [grɑ:s] rohi  
**great** [greɪt] suur

**Great Britain** ['greɪt 'brɪtn] Suur-  
 britannia

**green** [gri:n] roheline  
**greet** [gri:t] tervitama  
**greetings** ['gri:tɪŋz] 5 tervitused  
**grey** [greɪ] hall  
**grew** [gru:] *vt.* **grow**  
**ground** [graʊnd] 17 maapind  
**ground floor** alumine korrus  
**group** [gru:p] 3 rühm, grupp  
**grow** [grəʊ], **grew** [gru:], **grown**  
 [graʊn] kasvama; kasvatama  
**guest** [gest] 14 külaline  
**guide** [gaɪd] (tee)juht  
**gun** [gʌn] püss, kahur

## H

**had** [hæd] *vt.* **have**  
**hair** [heə] juuksed  
**half** [hɑ:f] pool  
**hall** [hɔ:l] saal; esik  
**hallo** [hæ'ləʊ] hallo! tere!

**hammer** ['hæmə] haamer, vasar  
**hand** [hænd] käsi  
**handkerchief** ['hæŋkətʃif] 3 ninarätik, taskurätik; rätik  
**hang** [hæŋ], **hung** [hʌŋ], **hung** [hʌŋ] 12 rippuma; riputama  
**hang** [hæŋ], **hanged**, **hanged** 15 pooma  
**hangman** ['hæŋmən] 15 timukas  
**happen** ['hæp(ə)n] juhtuma  
**happiness** ['hæpinis] 23 õnn, õnnelikkus  
**happy** ['hæpi] õnnelik  
**many happy returns** 17 palju õnnelikke aastaid!  
**hard** [hɑ:d] kõva; kõvasti  
**Harris** ['hæris]  
**harvest** ['hɑ:vɪst] (vilja)lõikus; vilja lõikama  
**has** [hæz] *vt.* **have**  
**hat** [hæt] kaabu, kübar  
**hate** [heit] 21 vihkama  
**have** [hæv], **had** [hæd], **had** [hæd] omama  
**I have** mul on  
**hay** [hei] hein  
**he** [hi:] (*rõhuta* [hi]) tema (*meessoost*)  
**head** [hed] pea  
**headmaster** ['hedmɑ:stə] 11 kooli direktor (*Inglismaal*)  
**hear** [hiə], **heard** [hɜ:d], **heard** kuulma  
**heard** [hɜ:d] *vt.* **hear**  
**heart** [hɑ:t] 18 süda  
**heat** [hi:t] 17 kütma  
**heating** ['hi:tiŋ] 17 kütmine  
**central heating** keskküte  
**heavy** ['hevi] raske  
**held** [held] *vt.* **hold**  
**help** [help] aitama; abi  
**help yourself to ...** võtke endale (sööki)  
**hen** [hen] kana  
**her** [hɜ:] (*rõhuta* [hə]) teda; temale (*naissoost*); tema (oma), oma (*naissoost*)  
**here** [hiə] siin; siia  
**hide** [haid], **hid** [hid], **hidden** ['hidn] 7 peitma

**high** [hai] kõrgel, kõrgele; kõrge  
**hill** [hil] küngas  
**hillside** ['hilsaid] 13 künka- või mäenõlvak  
**him** [him] teda; temale (*meessoost*)  
**himself** [him'self] 10 (tema) ise; end  
**hire** ['haiə] 4 palkama, üürima  
**hiring-market** ['haiəriŋmɑ:kit] 3 su-laste laot  
**his** [hiz] tema (oma), oma (*meessoost*)  
**history** ['histəri] ajalugu  
**hold** [hould], **held** [held], **held** 10 hoidma, pidama  
**hole** [houl] 22 auk  
**holiday** ['holid(e)i] püha  
**summer holidays** suvine vaheaeg  
**home** [houm] kodu; koju  
**at home** kodus  
**homework** ['houmwɜ:k] kodused ülesanded  
**I do my homework** ma teen oma koduseid ülesandeid  
**hope** [houp] lootma; lootus  
**horse** [hɜ:s] hobune  
**hospital** ['hɔspitl] haigla  
**hostel** ['hɔstl] internaat  
**hot** [hɔt] kuum, palav  
**hotel** [hou'tel] hotell, võõrastemaja  
**hour** ['auə] tund  
**house** [haus] maja; *mitm.* **houses** ['hau-ziz]  
**housecraft** ['hauskrɑ:ft] 1 kodundus  
**housework** ['hauswɜ:k] majapidamistöök  
**how** [hau] kui; kuidas  
**how many** kui palju (*nimisõnaga mitm.*)  
**how much** kui palju (*nimisõnaga ains.*)  
**hundred** ['hʌndrəd] sada  
**hundredth** ['hʌndrədθ] sajas  
**hung** [hʌŋ] *vt.* **hang**  
**hungry** ['hʌŋgrɪ] näljane  
**hurry** ['hʌri] kiirustama; kiirus  
**I am in a hurry** mul on kiire  
**hurt** [hɜ:t] hurt, hurt 12 vigastama, haiget tegema

**husband** [ˈhʌzbənd] 4 mees, abikaasa  
**hut** [hʌt] onn, hurtsik

## I

**I** [ai] mina  
**ice** [ais] jää  
**if** [if] kui; kas  
**ill** [il] haige  
**important** [imˈpɔ:t(ə)nt] tähtis  
**in** [in] sees, -s (*seesütl.*); sisse, -sse (*sisseütl.*)  
**income** [ˈɪnkəm] 5 tulu, sissetulek  
**Indian** [ˈɪndiən] india  
**indirect** [ɪndiˈrekt] kaudne  
**indirect speech** [ˈɪndirekt ˈspɪtʃ] kaudne kõne  
**industrial** [ɪnˈdʌstriəl] 13 tööstuslik, tööstus-  
**industry** [ˈɪndəstri] 23 tööstus  
**information** [ɪnfəˈmeɪʃ(ə)n] informat-sioon  
**ink** [ɪŋk] tint  
**inkpot** [ˈɪŋkpɒt] tindipott  
**inside** [ɪnˈsaɪd] seespool, seestpoolt  
**instead** [ɪnˈsted] of asemel, asemele  
**intend** [ɪnˈtend] 8 kavatsema  
**interested** [ˈɪntrɪstɪd] huvitatud  
**to be interested (in)** huvitatud olema (*millestki*)  
**interesting** [ˈɪntrɪstɪŋ] huvitav  
**international** [ɪntəˈnæʃənəl] rahvusvaheline  
**interrogative** [ɪntəˈrɒɡətɪv] küsiv  
**interval** [ˈɪntəvəl] vaheaeg, vahetund  
**into** [ˈɪntu:] (*rõhuta* [ˈɪntə, ˈɪntu]) sisse, -sse (*sisseütl.*)  
**invite** [ɪnˈvaɪt] (külla) kutsuma  
**Ireland** [ˈaɪələnd] Iirimaa  
**Irish** [ˈaɪəriʃ] iiri  
**iron** [ˈaɪən] 13 raud; 22 triikraud; triikima  
**island** [ˈaɪlənd] saar  
**Italy** [ˈɪtəli] 6 Itaalia  
**its** [ɪts] tema (oma), oma (*asjade ja loomade kohta*)  
**is** [ɪz] (ta) on

## J

**jacket** [ˈdʒækit] kuub, jakk  
**Jamaica** [dʒ(ə)ˈmeɪkə]  
**January** [ˈdʒænjuəri] jaanuar  
**jam** [dʒæm] keedis, džemm  
**jealous** [ˈdʒeləs] 6 armukade  
**Joe** [dʒou]  
**John** [dʒɒn]  
**join** [dʒɔɪn] ühinema; ühendama  
**join hands** üksteisel kätest kinni võtma  
**join the Y.C.L.** astuma Kommunistlikku Noorsooühingusse  
**jump** [dʒʌmp] hüppama, kargama  
**June** [dʒu:n] juuni(kuu)

## K

**kid** [kɪd] kitsetall  
**kill** [kɪl] tapma  
**kilogram** [ˈkɪləgræm] kilogramm  
**kind** [kaɪnd] heasüdamlik, lahke  
**king** [kɪŋ] kuningas  
**kitchen** [ˈkɪtʃɪn] köök  
**kite** [kaɪt] tuulelohe  
**kitten** [ˈkɪtn] kassipoeg  
**knew** [nju:] vt. **know**  
**knife** [naɪf] nuga; *mitm.* **knives** [naɪvz]  
**knock** [nɒk] 14 koputus; koputama  
**know** [nou], **knew** [nju:], **known** [noun] teadma, tundma  
**kopeck** [ˈkoupek] kopikas  
**Kremlin** [ˈkremlin] Kreml

## L

**laboratory** [ˈlæb(ə)rət(ə)ri] laboratoorium  
**labyrinth** [ˈlæbɪrɪnθ] labürint  
**laid** [leɪd] vt. **lay**  
**lain** [leɪn] vt. **lie**  
**lake** [leɪk] järv  
**lamp** [læmp] lamp  
**land** [lənd] maa  
**language** [ˈlæŋgwɪdʒ] keel  
**lantern** [ˈlæntən] 15 latern  
**last** [lɑ:st] viimane; möödunud  
**last night** eile õhtul, eile öösel  
**at last** lõpuks

last [lɑ:st] 20 kestma  
 late [leɪt] hilja; hiline  
 laugh [lɑ:f] naerma  
 lay [lei], laid [leɪd], laid [leɪd] pane-  
 ma, asetama  
 lay the table lauda katma  
 lay [lei] *vt.* lie  
 lazy ['leɪzi] 4 laisk  
 leader ['li:də] 23 juht  
 leaf [li:f] leht; *mitm.* leaves [li:vz]  
 league [li:ŋ] 1 liit, liiga  
 Young Communist League Kommu-  
 nistlik Noorsooühing  
 learn [lɜ:n] õppima  
 leave [li:v], left [left], left jätkma, lah-  
 kuma (kusagilt)  
 leaves [li:vz] lehed, *vt.* leaf  
 lecture ['lektʃə] 5 loeng  
 left [left] *vt.* leave  
 left [left] vasak  
 lesson ['lesn] õppetund  
 let [let] laskma  
 let us be olgem  
 letter ['letə] (kirja)täht; kiri  
 library ['laɪbrəri] raamatukogu  
 lie [lai], lay [lei], lain [lein] lamama,  
 lebama  
 lie [lai] vale; valetama  
 life [laɪf] elu  
 life-boat ['laɪfbəʊt] 10 päästepaat  
 light [laɪt] 8 valgus; valge; süütama;  
 valgustama  
 like [laɪk] armastama  
 I like that book mulle meeldib see  
 raamat  
 like [laɪk] nagu; sarnane, taoline  
 line [laɪn] joon  
 lion ['laɪən] lõvi  
 listen ['lɪsn] (to) kuulama (midagi)  
 literature ['lɪt(ə)rɪtʃə] kirjandus  
 little ['lɪtl] väike; vähe  
 a little natuke  
 live [lɪv] elama  
 long live elagu!  
 Liverpool ['lɪvəpu:l] 10  
 living-room ['lɪvɪŋrʊm] 17 elutuba

lock [lɒk] lukk; lukustama  
 London ['lʌndən] London  
 lonely ['ləʊnli] üksildane  
 long [lɒŋ] pikk; kaua  
 long live elagu!  
 look [lʊk] (at) (midagi) vaatama  
 look for otsima  
 look like välja nägema nagu  
 look nice kena välja nägema  
 look up üles otsima  
 looking-glass ['lʊkɪŋɡlɑ:s] peegel  
 lose [lu:z], lost [lɒst], lost kaotama  
 lost [lɒst] *vt.* lose  
 lots of ['lɒts əv] palju  
 loud [laʊd] kõvasti, valjusti  
 love [lʌv] armastama; armastus  
 low [ləʊ] madal  
 lunch [lʌntʃ] keskpäevaeine  
 lunchroom ['lʌntʃrʊm] einelaud

## M

machine [məʃi:n] masin  
 mad [mæd] 10 hull  
 made [meɪd] *vt.* make  
 made them laugh pani nad naerma  
 maize [meɪz] mais  
 make [meɪk], made [meɪd], made te-  
 gema  
 man [mæn] mees; *mitm.* men [men]  
 manual ['mænjuəl]  
 manual training ['treɪnɪŋ] tööõpetus,  
 käsitöö  
 many ['meni] palju  
 how many kui palju, mitu  
 map [mæp] maakaart  
 March [mɑ:tʃ] märts  
 mark [mɑ:k] hinne  
 market ['mɑ:kɪt] turg  
 in the market turul  
 match [mætʃ] võistlus, kohtumine,  
 matš  
 mate [meɪt] 9 kapteni abi, tüürimees  
 math [mæθ] = mathematics  
 mathematics [mæθə'mætiks] matemaat-  
 tika  
 matter ['mætə] asi, aine; asjaolu

- What is the matter with you? Mis  
teil viga on?
- May** [mei] mai(kuu)
- may** [mei] föhin, tohid jne.; 18 võin,  
võid jne. (*võimaluse väljendamiseks*)
- mayor** [mæ] 21 linnapea
- me** [mi:] (*rõhuta* [mi]) mind; mulle
- meal** [mi:l] söögiaeg, söök
- mean** [mi:n] *ebareeglip.* tähendama
- meaning** ['mi:niŋ] tähendus
- meat** [mi:t] liha
- medicine** ['medsin] (arsti)rohi
- meet** [mi:t], **met** [met], **met** [met]  
kohtuma
- meeting** ['mi:tiŋ] 5 koosolek
- member** ['membə] liige
- men** [men] *mitmus sõnast man*
- merrily** ['merili] rõõmsalt
- merry** ['meri] rõõmus
- merry-go-round** ['merigouraund] karus-  
sell
- met** [met] *vt. meet*
- metre** ['mi:tə] meeter
- Midas** ['maidəs]
- middle** ['midl] 9 keskoht, keskaik  
*in the middle of* keset
- milk** [milk] piim; lüpsma
- million** ['miljən] miljon
- mine** [main] kaevandus
- minute** ['mi:nit] minut
- mister** ['mistə] härra
- model** ['mɔdl] eeskuju, näidis
- moment** ['moumənt] moment, hetk
- Monday** ['mʌndi] esmaspäev
- money** ['mʌni] raha
- monitor** ['mɔnitə] 1 klassivanem, rüh-  
mavanem
- monkey** ['mʌŋki] ahv
- month** [mʌnθ] kuu (aeg)
- moon** [mu:n] 20 kuu (*taevakeha*)
- more** [mɔ:] rohkem, enam (*keskvõrre*  
*sõnadest much ja many*)
- morning** ['mɔ:niŋ] hommik
- most** [moust] kõige rohkem, kõige  
enam, enamik (*ülivõrre sõnadest*  
*much ja many*)
- mother** ['mʌðə] ema
- motor** ['moutə] 8 mootor
- mountain** ['mauntin] 13 mägi
- mouth** [mauθ] suu
- move** [mu:v] liikuma; liigutama; kolima
- Mr.** = **mister** härra
- much** [mʌtʃ] palju  
very much väga; väga palju  
how much kui palju
- museum** [mju(:)'ziəm] muuseum
- music** ['mju:zik] 1 muusika
- musical** ['mju:zik(ə)l] 16 musikaalne,  
muusikaline
- must** [mʌst] (*rõhuta* [mʌst]) pean,  
pead jne.
- my** [mai] minu, oma
- myself** [mai'self] (mina) ise, end

## N

- nail** [neil] nael
- name** [neim] nimi; nimetama
- narrow** ['nærou] 8 kitsas
- nature** ['neitʃə] 18 loodus
- naughty** ['nɔ:ti] ulakas, paha, üleant-  
netu
- near** [niə] lähedal
- nearer** ['niəə] lähemal, lähemale  
*nearer and nearer* ikka lähemale
- necessary** ['nesis(ə)ri] vajalik
- neck** [nek] kael
- need** [ni:d] vajama
- needle** ['ni:dl] nõel
- negative** ['negətiv] eitav
- Negro** ['ni:grou] neeger; neegri-, nee-  
ger-; *mitm. Negroes*
- neighbour** ['neibə] naaber
- nervous** ['nə:vəs] 3 närviline
- nest** [nest] pesa
- net** [net] võrk
- never** ['nevə] mitte kunagi
- new** [nju:] uus
- newspaper** ['nju:speipə] ajaleht
- Newton** ['nju:tn]
- next** [nekst] järgmine
- nice** [nais] kena, ilus
- night** [nait] öö; õhtu  
all night kogu öö  
tonight täna õhtul

at night öösel  
 say good night head ööd soovima  
 nine [nain] üheksa  
 nineteen ['nain'ti:n] üheksateistküm-  
 mend  
 nineteenth ['nain'ti:nθ] üheksateist-  
 kümnes  
 ninetieth ['naintiθ] üheksakümnes  
 ninety ['nainti] üheksakümmend  
 ninth [nainθ] üheksas  
 no [nou] ei, mitte  
 no one ['nouwʌn] ei keegi  
 nobody ['noubədi] mitte keegi  
 noise [nɔiz] müra, lärm, kära  
 noiselessly ['nɔizlisli] 3 käratult  
 north [nɔ:θ] põhj (ilmakaar)  
 nose [nouz] nina  
 not [nɒt] ei, mitte  
 note [nout] sedel, kiri, täht; notes  
 märkmed

nothing ['nʌθɪŋ] ei midagi  
 noun [naun] nimisõna  
 November [nɒ'vembə] november  
 now [nau] nüüd, praegu  
 number ['nʌmbə] number  
 nut [nʌt] pähkel

## O

occupy ['ɒkjupai] enda alla võtma,  
 okupeerima  
 ocean ['ouf(ə)n] ookean  
 October [ɒk'toubə] oktoober  
 of [ɒv] (rõhuta [əv]) eessõna omas-  
 tava käände väljendamiseks  
 off [ɒ(:)f] ära, eemale; -lt, pealt; -st  
 office ['ɒfɪs] kontor, kabinet  
 officer ['ɒfɪsə] ohvitser  
 often ['ɒ(:)fn] sageli  
 old [ould] vana  
 Oliver ['ɒlɪvə]  
 on [ɒn] peal, peale; -l, -le; edasi  
 once [wʌns] 14 kord, ükskord, kunagi  
 at once otsekohe, korraga  
 one [wʌn] üks  
 one of the ducklings üks pardipoe-  
 gadest  
 only ['ounli] ainult; 16 ainuke

open ['oupn] avama; avatud; lahti,  
 lahtine  
 opposite ['ɒpəsit] vastand; vastas  
 or [ɔ:] või, ehk; muidu  
 oral ['ɔ:r(ə)] 2 suuline  
 order ['ɔ:də] kord; tellima  
 put in order korrastama  
 put the classroom in order klassi  
 korrastama  
 organisation [ɔ:gənai'seɪf(ə)n] 6 orga-  
 nisatsioon  
 organize ['ɔ:gənaɪz] organiseerima  
 organizer ['ɔ:gənaɪzə] 23 organiseerija  
 other ['ʌðə] teine, muu  
 our ['auə] meie (oma), oma  
 out [aut] välja, väljas  
 out of välja  
 outdoor ['autdə:] välis-, vabaõhu-  
 outside ['aut'saɪd] väljaspool, väljas-  
 poolt  
 over ['ouvə] möödas; üle, kohal

## P

pack [pæk] 18 pakkima  
 page [peɪdʒ] lehekülg  
 paid [peɪd] vt. pay  
 paint [peɪnt] 21 maalima; värvima  
 pair [peə] 3 paar  
 palace ['pælɪs] palee, loss  
 paper ['peɪpə] paber  
 parents ['peərənts] (lapse)vanemad  
 park [pɑ:k] park  
 part [pa:t] osa  
 take part (in) osa võtma  
 party ['pa:ti] partei; peoõhtu  
 pass [pɑ:s] mööduma; ulatama  
 past [pɑ:st] minevik; möödas, mööda  
 Past Continuous ['pɑ:st kən'tɪnjuəs]  
 kestev minevik  
 Past Indefinite ['pɑ:st in'defɪnɪt]  
 lihtminevik  
 Past Perfect ['pɑ:st 'pɑ:fɪkt] ennemi-  
 nevik  
 pat [pæt] patsutama  
 pay [peɪ], paid [peɪd], paid maksmata,  
 tasuma  
 peace [pi:s] rahu

**pear** [peə] pirn  
**peel** [pi:l] koorima  
**pen** [pen] sulg  
**pencil** ['pens(i)l] pliaats  
**pencil-box** ['pens(i)lbɒks] pinal  
**people** ['pi:pl] inimesed; rahvas  
**perhaps** [pə'hæps] 15 võib-olla  
**person** ['pɜ:sn] isik, pööre  
**physical** ['fɪzɪk(ə)l] 1 kehaline  
**physical education** kehaline kasvatus  
**physics** ['fɪzɪks] 1 füüsika  
**piano** ['piænəu] klaver, pianino  
**pick** [pɪk] korjama, noppima  
**picture** ['pɪktʃə] pilt  
**in the picture** pildil  
**pie** [paɪ] pirukas  
**piece** [pi:s] tükk  
**pig** [pɪg] siga  
**pillow** ['pɪləu] padi  
**pioneer** ['paɪə'niə] pioneer  
**pipe** [paɪp] piip  
**place** [pleɪs] koht; asetama, panema  
**in place of** asemel  
**take the place of** aset täitma  
**to my place** minu juurde, minu poole  
**plan** [plæn] kava, plaan; plaanima;  
 plaanitsema, kavatsema  
**plant** [plɑ:nt] istutama; taim  
**plate** [pleɪt] taldrik  
**platform** ['plætfɔ:m] jaamaesine, plat-  
 vorm  
**play** [pleɪ] mängima; näidend  
**pleasant** ['plez(ə)nt] mõnus  
**please** [pli:z] palun  
**plenty** ['plenti] (of) rohkesti, palju  
**plum** [plʌm] ploom  
**plural** ['pluərəl] mitmus  
**pocket** ['pɒkɪt] tasku  
**police** [pə'li:s] 4 politsei, politseinikud  
**policeman** [pə'li:smən] 16 politseinik  
**political** [pə'litɪk(ə)l] 6 poliitiline  
**poor** [puə] vaene  
**population** [pɒpju'leɪʃ(ə)n] 13 elanik-  
 kond  
**porridge** ['pɒrɪdʒ] puder  
**portrait** ['pɔ:trɪt] 21 portree  
**post** [pəʊst] 19 posti panema

**postman** ['pəʊstmən] 18 kirjakandja  
**post-office** ['pəʊstɔ:fɪs] 19 postkontor  
**pot** [pɒt] pada, pott  
**pound** [paʊnd] 4 nael (sterling) (*raha-  
 ühik Inglismaal*); kaaluühik (= u.  $\frac{1}{2}$  kg)  
**pour** [pɔ:] valama, kallama  
**potato** [pə'teɪtəʊ] kartul; *mitm. pota-  
 toes*  
**practice** ['præktɪs] 23 praktika  
**praise** [preɪz] 21 kiitma  
**prepare** [pri'peə] 11 valmistama  
**preposition** [prepə'zɪʃ(ə)n] eessõna,  
 prepositsioon  
**present** ['preznt] olevik; kohalolev  
**Present Continuous** ['preznt kən'tɪn-  
 juəs] kestev olevik  
**Present Indefinite** ['preznt in'defɪnɪt]  
 olevik  
**Present Perfect** ['preznt 'pɜ:fɪkt]  
 täisminevik  
**present** ['preznt] kink, kingitus  
**press** [pres] 22 pressima, triikima  
**pretty** ['prɪti] kena, kaunis, nägus  
**price** [praɪs] hind  
**priest** [pri:st] 7 preester, vaimulik  
**prince** [prɪns] prints  
**prison** ['prɪzn] 7 vangla  
**prisoner** ['prɪznə] 15 vang  
**problem** ['prɒblɪm] probleem, (mate-  
 maatika) ülesanne  
**produce** [prə'dju:s] 5 tootma  
**program** ['prəʊgræm] programm  
**promise** ['prɒmɪs] lubama, tõotama  
**pronoun** ['prəʊnaʊn] asesõna  
**proud** [praʊd] (of) uhke (kellelegi,  
 millelegi)  
**proverb** ['prɒvə(:)b] vanasõna  
**public** ['pʌblɪk] 23 ühiskondlik; publik  
**pull** [pul] 11 tõmbama  
**punish** ['pʌnɪʃ] karistama  
**pupil** ['pju:p(i)l] õpilane  
**push** [puʃ] tõukama, lükkama  
**put** [put], **put**, **put** panema  
**put on** (selga, jalga, kätte, pähe)  
 panema  
**put off** 22 edasi lükkama

## Q

**quarter** [kwɔ:tə] veerand  
**question** [kwɛstʃ(ə)n] küsimus  
**quickly** [kwikli] kiiresti  
**quite** [kwait] päris, üsna

## R

**radio-set** [ˈreidiou set] 17 raadioaparaat  
**railway** [ˈreilwei] raudtee  
**rain** [rein] vihm; (vihma) sadama  
 it **begins to rain** vihma hakkab sadama  
 it is **raining** (parajasti) sajab vihma  
**raincoat** [ˈreinkout] vihmamantel  
**rainy** [ˈreini] 2 vihmane  
**ran** [ræn] *vt.* run  
**rat** [ræt] rott  
**reach** [ri:tʃ] kohale jõudma  
 we **reached the schoolhouse** me jõudsime koolimajja  
**read** [ri:d], **read** [red], **read** [red] lugema  
**reader** [ˈri:də] lugeja  
**reading** [ˈri:diŋ] lugemine  
**ready** [ˈredi] valmis  
**really** [ˈri:əli] 18 tõesti, tõepoolest  
**receive** [riˈsi:v] vastu võtma; saada  
**record** [ˈrekɔ:d] 10 rekord  
**red** [red] punane  
**remember** [riˈmembə] mäletama  
**rent** [rent] 17 üür  
**repair** [riˈpeə] 22 parandama  
**report** [riˈpɔ:t] 13 (kooli)tunnistus  
**republic** [riˈpʌblik] vabariik  
**rest** [rest] puhkama; puhkus  
 we **had a good rest** me puhkasime hästi  
**return** [riˈtɔ:n] tagasi tulema; tagastama  
**revolution** [revəˈlu:f(ə)n] revolutsioon  
**rhyme** [raim] värss, riim  
**rich** [ritʃ] rikas  
**rid** [rid]

**get rid (of)** 21 (millestki) lahti saada  
**riddle** [ˈridl] mõistatus  
**ride** [raid], **rode** [roud], **ridden** [ˈridn] sõitma, ratsutama  
**right** [rait] parem(poolne), õige; 4 õigus  
**all right** hüva! pole vigal  
**ring** [riŋ], **rang** [ræŋ], **rung** [rʌŋ] helisema; helistama  
**ring up (somebody)** (kellelegi) helistama  
**ripe** [raip] küps, valmis  
**rise** [raiz] *ebareeglip.* tõusma  
**river** [ˈri:və] jõgi  
**road** [roud] tee  
**rocket** [ˈrɔkit] 20 rakett  
**rode** [roud] *vt.* **ride**  
**roof** [ru:f] katus  
**room** [ru:(i)m] tuba, ruum  
**rope** [roup] köis, nõör  
**rose** [rouz] roos  
**rouble** [ˈru:bl] rubla  
**round** [raund] ringi  
**rule** [ru:l] reegel  
**ruler** [ˈru:lə] joonlaud  
**run** [rʌn], **ran** [ræn], **run** [rʌn] jooksema  
**runner** [ˈrʌnə] jooksja  
**Russian** [ˈrʌʃ(ə)n] vene keel; vene  
**rye** [rai] rukis

## S

**sad** [sæd] 7 kurb  
**said** [sed] *vt.* say  
**sail** [seil] puri; purjetama (*laeva kohta*), sõitma  
**same** [seim] sama  
**sand** [sænd] liiv  
**sang** [sæŋ] *vt.* sing  
**sanatorium** [sænəˈtɔ:riəm] sanatoorium  
**sat** [sæt] *vt.* sit  
**Saturday** [ˈsætədi] laupäev  
**saucepan** [ˈsɔ:spən] kastrul  
**sausage** [ˈsɔ:sidʒ] vorst  
**save** [seiv] päästma

saw [sɔ:] saag  
 saw [sɔ:] vt. see  
 say [sei], said [sed], said [sed] ütleva  
     he says [sez] ta ütleb  
 scarf [skɑ:f] kaelasall  
 school [sku:l] kool  
     at school koolis  
     to school kooli-  
 science ['saɪəns] 11 loodusteadus, tea-  
     dus  
 scientist ['saɪəntɪst] teadlane  
 scissors ['sɪzəz] 22 käärid  
 Scotland ['skɒtlənd] Šotimaa  
 sea [si:] meri  
 season ['si:zn] aastaaeg, hooaeg  
 seat [si:t] iste, istekoht  
 second ['sek(ə)nd] teine  
 secondary ['sek(ə)nd(ə)ri]  
     secondary school 11 keskkool  
 see [si:], saw [sɔ:], seen [si:n] nägema  
 seize [si:z] 4 haarama  
 seldom ['seldəm] 2 harva  
 sell [sel], sold [sould], sold müüma  
 send [send], sent [sent], sent saatma  
 sentence ['sentəns] lause  
 September [səp'tembə] september  
 servant ['sɜ:v(ə)nɪ] teenija  
 set [set] set, set 10 püstitama, ase-  
     tama, panema  
 seven ['sevn] seitse  
 seventeen ['sevn'ti:n] seitseteistküm-  
     mend  
 seventeenth ['sevn'ti:nθ] seitsmeteist-  
     kümnes  
 seventieth ['sevnti:θ] seitsmekümnes  
 seventy ['sevnti] seitsekümmend  
 several ['sevr(ə)l] 15 mitu  
 sew [sou] ebareeglip. õmblema  
 sewing-machine ['souɪŋməʃi:n] õmblus-  
     masin  
 shake [ʃeɪk], shook [ʃuk], shaken  
     ['ʃeɪkn] 16 raputama  
 shall [ʃæl] (rõhuta [ʃəl]) abitegusõna  
     tuleviku moodustamisel  
 she [ʃi:] (rõhuta [ʃi]) tema (nais-  
     soost)  
 sheep [ʃi:p] 13 lammas; mitm. sheep

sheet [ʃi:t] 19 poogen; voodilina  
 shelf [ʃel] riiul; mitm. shelves [ʃelvz]  
 shepherd ['ʃepəd] 14 lambakarjus,  
     lambur  
 shine [ʃaɪn] ebareeglip. paistma (päi-  
     kese kohta), särama  
 ship [ʃɪp] laev  
 shirt [ʃə:t] särk  
 shoe [ʃu:] king  
 shoemaker ['ʃu:meɪkə] 22 kingsepp  
 shook [ʃuk] vt. shake  
 shop [ʃɒp] pood, kauplus  
 shop-assistant ['ʃɒpəsɪstənt] müüja  
 shopping ['ʃɒpɪŋ] ostude tegemine  
 shore [ʃɔ:] kallas  
 short [ʃɔ:t] lühike  
 should [ʃud]

I should like ma tahaksin  
 shoulder ['ʃouldə] 4 õlg (õla)  
 shout [ʃaut] hüüdma, karjuma; karje  
 show [ʃou], showed [ʃoud], shown  
     [ʃoun] näitama  
 shut [ʃʌt], shut, shut sulgema, suletud  
 sick [sɪk] haige, merehaige  
 sickle ['sɪkl] sirp  
 side [saɪd] 4 külg, pool  
 sight [saɪt] vaatepilt, vaade  
 silence ['saɪləns] 15 vaikus  
 silk [sɪlk] 12 siid  
 silver ['sɪlvə] 21 hõbe  
 since [sɪns] 5 sest saadik kui  
 sing [sɪŋ] sang [sæŋ], sung [sʌŋ]  
     laulma  
 singular ['sɪŋɡjʊlə] ainsus  
 sister ['sɪstə] õde  
 sit [sɪt], sat [sæt], sat istuma  
     sit down ['sɪt 'daʊn] istet võtma;  
     istuma  
 six [sɪks] kuus  
 sixteen ['sɪks'ti:n] kuusteistkümmend  
 sixteenth ['sɪks'ti:nθ] kuuteistkümmnes  
 sixtieth ['sɪkstɪiθ] kuuekümmnes  
 sixth [sɪksθ] kuues  
 sixty ['sɪkstɪ] kuuskümmend  
 skate [skeɪt] uisutama  
 skater ['skeɪtə] uisutaja  
 skates [skeɪts] uisud

skating ['skeitiŋ] uisutamine  
 skating-rink ['skeitiŋriŋk] liuväli, uisu-  
 tee  
 ski [ski:] suusatama; suusk  
 skier ['ski:(i)ə] suusataja  
 skiing ['ski:iŋ] suusatamine  
 skin [skin] nahk  
 skirt [skɑ:t] 11 seelik  
 sky [skai] taevas  
 sleep [sli:p], slept [slept], slept, maga-  
 ma  
 slogan ['slougən] loosung  
 small [smə:l] väike  
 smell [smel] lõhnama; lõhn  
 Smith [smiθ]  
 smoke [smouk] suits; suitsema; suite-  
 tama  
 snake [sneik] nõeluss  
 snow [snou] lumi; lund sadama  
 snow-flake ['snoufleik] lumehelved,  
 lumekübe  
 so [sou] nii  
 soap [ʃou:p] 2 seep  
 soap-dish ['soupdɪʃ] seebialus  
 socialist ['souʃəlist] sotsialistlik  
 sock [sək] sokk  
 sofa ['soufə] diivan  
 soft [sɔft] pehme  
 sold [sould] *vt.* sell  
 soldier ['souldzə] sõdur  
 some [sə:m] (rõhuta [səm]) mõni, mõ-  
 ned, teatav hulk  
 some snow lund  
 somebody ['səmbədi] keegi (*jaatavas*  
*lauses*)  
 something ['səmθiŋ] miski, midagi  
 (*jaatavas lauses*)  
 sometimes ['səmtaimz] mõnikord  
 somewhere ['səmwɛə] kusagil (*jaata-*  
*vas lauses*)  
 son [sən] poeg  
 song [sɔŋ] laul  
 soon [su:n] varsti  
 sore [sɔ:] valus  
 sorry ['sɔ:ri]  
 I am sorry mul on kahju  
 sound [saund] 14 hääl, heli

soup [su:p] supp  
 Soviet ['souvjət] nõukogude  
 Soviet Union Nõukogude Liit  
 space [speis] 20 ruum, maailmaruum  
 spaceship ['speisʃip] 20 kosmoselaev  
 speak [spi:k], spoke [spouk], spoken,  
 ['spoukn] rääkima, kõnelema  
 speaker ['spi:kə] 6 kõneleja  
 speech [spi:tʃ] kõne  
 spend [spend], spent [spent], spent  
 veetma; kulutama  
 spoke [spouk] *vt.* speak  
 spoon [spu:n] lusikas  
 sport [spɔ:t] sport  
 sportsman ['spɔ:tsmən] sportlane;  
*mitm.* portsmen ['spɔ:tsmən]  
 spring [sprɪŋ] kevad  
 sputnik ['spʊtnɪk] 20 sputnik  
 spy-glass ['spaɪglɑ:s] 9 pikksilm  
 square [skwɛə] 8 väljak; ruut  
 stamp [stæmp] kirjamark  
 stand [stænd], stood [stud], stood  
 seisma  
 stand up püsti tõusma  
 standard ['stændəd] standard  
 living standard 23 elatustase  
 star [stɑ:] täht, viisnurk  
 start [stɑ:t] liikuma hakkama, starti-  
 ma, teele asuma; teeleminek  
 starve [stɑ:v] 15 nälgima  
 station ['steɪʃ(ə)n] jaam  
 stay [steɪ] jääma, peatuma  
 steal [sti:l], stole [stoul], stolen  
 ['stoulən] varastama  
 stick [stɪk] kepp  
 still [sti:l] 15 veel, ikka veel  
 stocking ['stɒkiŋ] sukk  
 stole [stoul] *vt.* steal  
 stone [stoun] kivi  
 stood [stud] *vt.* stand  
 stop [stɒp] peatama; peatuma; peatus  
 storm [stɔ:m] torm  
 story ['stɔ:ri] jutt, lugu  
 stove [stouv] ahi  
 strange [streɪndz] imelik  
 stranger ['streɪndzə] võõras

strawberry [ˈstrɔ:b(ə)ri] maasikas  
 street [stri:t] tänav  
 strike [straik] struck [strʌk], struck  
 lööma  
 strong [strɒŋ] 10 tugev  
 struggle [ˈstrʌɡl] 10 võitlema, rabele-  
 ma; võitlus  
 student [ˈstju:d(ə)nt] 6 üliõpilane  
 studies [ˈstʌdiz] õpingud  
 study [ˈstʌdi] õppima  
 stumble [ˈstʌmbl] 24 komistama  
 subject [ˈsʌbdʒɪkt] 1 õppeaine  
 succeed [səkˈsi:d] 24 edu saavutama  
 such [sʌtʃ] niisugune  
 suddenly [ˈsʌdnli] äkki  
 sugar [ˈʃʊgə] suhkur  
 suit [sju:t] 4 ülikond  
 summer [ˈsʌmə] suvi  
 sun [sʌn] päike  
 Sunday [ˈsʌndi] pühapäev  
 sung [sʌŋ] vt. sing  
 supper [ˈsʌpə] õhtusöök  
 sure [ʃʊə] kindel, veendunud  
 surprise [səˈpraɪz] üllatus; üllatama  
 surprised [səˈpraɪzd] üllatunud  
 surround [səˈraʊnd] ümbritsema  
 swam [swæm] vt. swim  
 swan [swɒn] luik  
 sweep [swi:p] ebareeglip. pühkima  
 sweet [swi:t] magus  
 swim [swɪm], swam [swæm], swum  
 [swʌm] ujuma  
 swing [swɪŋ] kiik  
 sword [sɔ:d] mõök

## T

table [ˈteɪbl] laud; tabel  
 take [teɪk], took [tuk], taken [ˈteɪkən]  
 võtma, viima  
 take off (seljast, jalast, peast) võtma  
 taken [ˈteɪkən] vt. take  
 talk [tɔ:k] vestlema, juttu ajama  
 tall [tɔ:l] (kasvult) kõrge  
 taught [tɔ:t] vt. teach  
 teach [ti:tʃ], taught [tɔ:t], taught õpe-  
 tama  
 teacher [ˈti:tʃə] õpetaja

tear [tiə] 3 pisar  
 television set [telɪˈvɪz(ə)n set] 17 tele-  
 viisor  
 tell [tel], told [tould], told ütleva,  
 rääkima, jutustama; käskima  
 ten [ten] kümme  
 tennis [ˈtenɪs] 11 tennis  
 tense [tens] (tegusõna) aeg  
 tent [tent] telk  
 tenth [tenθ] kümnes  
 term [tə:m] 1 semester, poolaasta (koo-  
 lis)  
 test-paper [ˈtestpeɪpə] kontrolltöö  
 text [tekst] tekst  
 textile [ˈtekstail] 13 tekstiil-  
 than [ðæn, ðən] kui (*heskivõrdega*)  
 thank [θæŋk] tänama  
 that [ðæt] too, see seal; *mitm. those*  
 [ðouz]  
 that [ðæt] (*rõhuta* [ðæt]) mis, kes  
 that [ðæt] (*rõhuta* [ðæt]) et  
 thaw [θɔ:] sulama  
 the [ði:] (*rõhuta* [ðə, ði]) *määrav ar-  
 tikkel*  
 theatre [ˈθiətə] teater  
 their [ðeə] nende, oma  
 them [ðem] (*rõhuta* [ðəm]) neid; neile  
 then [ðen] siis  
 there [ðeə] seal; sinna  
 these [ði:z] vt. this  
 they [ðei] nemad  
 thick [θɪk] paks  
 thief [θi:f] varas  
 thin [θɪn] õhuke, kõhn  
 thing [θɪŋ] asi, ese  
 think [θɪŋk], thought [θɔ:t], thought  
 mõtlema, arvama  
 third [θɜ:d] kolmas  
 thirteen [θɜ:ˈti:n] kolmeteistkümmed  
 thirteenth [ˈθɜ:ˈti:nθ] kolmeteistkümnes  
 thirtieth [ˈθɜ:tiθ] kolmekümnes  
 thirty [ˈθɜ:ti] kolmkümmed  
 this [ðɪs] see; *mitm. these* [ði:z] need  
 those [ðouz] vt. that  
 though [ðou] 18 kuigi, ehkki  
 thought [θɔ:t] vt. think  
 three [θri:] kolm

throat [θrou] 10 kurk  
 through [θru:] läbi, kaudu  
 all through April terve aprillikuu läbi  
 threw [θru:] *vt.* throw  
 throw [θrou], threw [θru:], thrown [θroun] viskama  
 Thursday ['θə:zdi] neljapäev  
 ticket ['tikit] pilet  
 ticket-office ['tikitəfɪs] piletikassa  
 tie [tai] siduma; kaelaside  
 Tilda ['tildə]  
 till [til] kuni  
 time [taim] aeg; kord  
 from time to time aeg-ajalt  
 at a time korraga  
 time-table ['taimteɪbl] 1 tunniplaan  
 tired ['taiəd] väsinud  
 to [tu:] (*rõhuta* [tə, tu]) juurde, -le (*alaleütl.*), -sse  
 today [tə'dei] täna  
 together [tə'geðə] koos, kokku, ühes  
 told [tould] *vt.* tell  
 tomorrow [tə'mərou] homme  
 too [tu:] ka, samuti; liiga  
 took [tuk] *vt.* take  
 tool [tu:l] tööriist  
 tooth [tu:θ] hammas; *mitm.* teeth [ti:θ]  
 top [tɒp] tipp, ots  
 tops pealsed  
 touch [tʌtʃ] puudutama  
 towards [tə:dz] poole, suunas  
 towel ['tauəl] 2 käterätik  
 town [taun] linn  
 train [treɪn] rong  
 translate [træns'leɪt] tõlkima  
 transport ['trænspɔ:ɪt] 23 transport  
 travel ['træv(ə)] 20 reisima, rändama  
 tree [tri:] puu  
 trip [trip] 10 retk, matk  
 trousers ['trauzəz] 22 püksid  
 true [tru:] õige, truu  
 try [traɪ] proovima, püüdma  
 Tuesday ['tju:zdi] teisipäev  
 turn [tɜ:n] pöörama; pöörduma  
 turn into (millekski) muutuma  
 turn on 21 sisse lülitama (valgust, gaasi jne.)

TVset ['ti:vɪ:st] = television set  
 twelfth [twelfθ] kaheteistkümmes  
 twelve [twelv] kaksteistkümmend  
 twentieth ['twentiiθ] kahekümmes  
 twenty ['twenti] kaksikümmend  
 two [tu:] kaks

## U

ugly ['ʌgli] inetu  
 uncle [ʌŋkl] onu  
 under [ʌndə] all; alla  
 understand [ʌndə'stænd], understood [ʌndə'stud], understood mõistma, aru saama  
 understood [ʌndə'stud] *vt.* understand  
 underwear [ʌndəweə] (alus)pesu  
 undress [ʌn'dres] lahti riietuma  
 unemployed [ʌnim'plɔɪd] 13 töötu, töötatöoline  
 unhappy [ʌn'hæpi] õnnetu  
 uniform ['ju:nifɔ:m] 2 vormiriietus  
 university [ˌju:nɪ'vɜ:sɪti] 6 ülikool  
 until [ʌn'til] kuni  
 up [ʌp] üles; üleval  
 up and down üles-alla  
 upstairs [ʌp'steəz] 16 ülemisel korru-  
 sel, üleval; üles (trepist)  
 us [ʌs] (*rõhuta* [əs]) meid; meile  
 useful ['ju:sful] kasulik  
 U.S.S.R. ['ju: es es 'ɑ:] NSVL  
 usually ['ju:zʊəli] 2 harilikult

## V

vase [vɑ:z] vaas  
 vegetables ['vedʒɪtəblz] juurvili, köögi-  
 vili  
 verb [vɜ:b] verb, tegusõna  
 very ['veri] väga  
 very much väga  
 victory ['vɪktəri] 8 võit  
 village ['vɪlɪdʒ] küla  
 violin [vaiə'li:n] 14 viiul  
 visit ['vɪzɪt] külastama; külaskäik  
 vocabulary [və'kæbjʊləri] sõnastik  
 voice [vɔɪs] hääl

## W

- wait** [weɪt] (**for**) ootama (kedagi)  
**wake** [weɪk], **woke** [wouk], **woken**  
 [ˈwoukn] ärkama; äratama  
**Wales** [weɪlz] Wales  
**walk** [wɔ:k] jalutama; jalutuskäik  
**go for a walk** jalutama minema  
**wall** [wɔ:l] sein, müür  
**want** [wɒnt] tahtma  
**war** [wɔ:] sõda  
**at war** sõjas  
**wardrobe** [ˈwɔ:droub] 17 riidekapp  
**warm** [wɔ:m] soe  
**wash** [wɒʃ] pesema  
**washing** [ˈwɒʃɪŋ] 22 pesu (*pesemiseks määratud või pesemisel olev*)  
**watch** [wɒʃ] käekell; jälgima, valvama  
**water** [ˈwɔ:tə] vesi; kastma  
**wave** [weɪv] laine; 3 lehvutama  
**way** [weɪ] tee  
**the way out** väljapääs  
**we** [wi:] (*rõhuta* [wɪ]) meie  
**wear** [weə], **wore** [wɔ:], **worn** [wɔ:n]  
 9 kandma (*riideid, prille* jne.)  
**weather** [ˈweðə] ilm  
**Wednesday** [ˈwenzdi] kolmapäev  
**week** [wi:k] nädal  
**last week** möödunud nädalal  
**weightless** [ˈweɪtlɪs] 20 kaaluta  
**welcome** [ˈwelkəm] 14 teretunud; tere tulemast ütleva  
**well** [wel] hästi; terve  
**well-known** [ˈwelˈnəʊn] 21 hästi tuntud  
**went** [went] *vt.* go  
**west** [west] lääts, lääne-  
**wet** [wet] märg  
**what** [wɒt] mis, mida; missugune, mil-  
 line  
**What a pretty sight!** Milline kena vaatepilt!  
**wheat** [wi:t] nisu  
**when** [wen] kui; millal  
**where** [weə] kus; kuhu  
**which** [wɪʃ] mitmes, missugune; mis (*siduv asesõna*)
- while** [waɪl] senikaua kui  
**white** [waɪt] valge  
**who** [hu:] kes  
**whole** [houl] terve, kogu  
**whom** [hu:m] keda  
**whose** [hu:z] kelle (*omastav kääne*)  
**why** [waɪ] mispärast  
**wide** [waɪd] lai, kaugeleulatuv  
**wife** [waɪf] naine, abikaasa; *mitm.*  
**wives** [waɪvz]  
**will** [wɪl] *abitegusõna tuleviku moodustamisel*  
**will** [wɪl] 24 tahe  
**wind** [wɪnd] 14 tuul  
**window** [ˈwɪndəʊ] aken  
**winter** [ˈwɪntə] talv  
**wipe** [waɪp] kustutama, ära pühkima  
**wish** [wɪʃ] 12 soov; soovima  
**with** [wɪð] -ga (*kaasaüt.*), kaasas  
**with us** (meil) kaasas  
**without** [wɪˈðaʊt] ilma  
**Wittington** [ˈwɪtɪŋtən]  
**woke** [wouk] *vt.* wake  
**woman** [ˈwʊmən] naine; *mitm.* women  
 [ˈwɪmɪn]  
**wonderful** [ˈwʌndəfʊl] 8 suurepärane, imeilus  
**wood** [wud] mets; puu (materjal), puit  
**wooden** [ˈwudn] puu-  
**wollen** [ˈwʊlɪn] 12 villane  
**word** [wɔ:d] sõna  
**wore** [wɔ:] *vt.* wear  
**work** [wɔ:k] töötama; töö  
**worker** [ˈwɔ:kə] tööline, töötaja  
**workroom** [ˈwɔ:kru:m] töötuba  
**world** [wɔ:ld] maailm  
**worn** [wɔ:n] *vt.* wear  
**worse** [wɔ:s] halvem (*keskvõrre sõnast bad*)  
**worst** [wɔ:st] halvim (*ülivõrre sõnast bad*)  
**would** [wud]  
**you would like** te tahaksite  
**write** [raɪt], **wrote** [raʊt], **written**  
 [ˈrɪtɪn] kirjutama

writing-desk [ˈraɪtɪŋdesk] 17 kirjutus-  
laud  
written [ˈrɪtɪn] vt. write; 2 kirjalik  
wrote [raʊt] vt. write

## Y

yard [jɑ:d] õu  
Y.C.L [ˈwai si: ˈel] = Young Commu-  
nist League 1 Kommunistlik Noor-  
sooühing  
year [jiə] aasta  
last year möödunud aastal  
this year sel aastal  
yellow [ˈjelou] kollane

yes [jes] jaa  
yesterday [ˈjestədi] eile  
you [ju:] (rõhuta [ju]) teie, sina  
young [jʌŋ] noor

Young Communist League Kommu-  
nistlik Noorsooühing  
your [jɔ:] (rõhuta [jɔ]) teie (oma),  
sinu (oma)  
yourself [jɔ:ˈself] (sina, teie) end;  
(sina, teie) ise

## Z

Zoo [zu:] loomaaed

# TABELID.

## I

Isikulised asesõnad.

Omastavad asesõnad. Enesekohased asesõnad.

Kes? Mis?	Keda? Mida? Kellele?	Kelle (mille) oma	
1. I	me	my (name)	myself
2. you	you	your (name)	yourself
3. { he she it	{ him her it	{ his (name)	{ himself herself itself
		{ her (name)	
		{ its (name)	
1. we	us	our (name)	ourselves
2. you	you	your (name)	yourselves
3. they	them	their (name)	themselves

## II

Küüivad ase- ja mäarsõnad.

who	kes
whom	keda
whose	kelle (oma)
what	mis, mida
what (book)	missugune (raamat)
which (month)	missugune, milline (kuu)
where	kus, kuhu
when	millal
how	kuidas
how many (books)	kui palju (raamatuid)
how much (milk)	kui palju (piima)
why	miks

III  
BE WAS WERE BEEN.

Present Indefinite	Past Indefinite	Future Indefinite	Future in the Past (He said that ...)	Present Perfect	Past Perfect
I am You are He } She } is It }	I was You were He } She } was It }	I shall be You will be He } She } will be It }	I should be You would be He } She } would be It }	I have been You have been He } She } has been It }	I had been You had been He } She } had been It }
We are You are They are	We were You were They were	We shall be You will be They will be	We should be You would be They would be	We have been You have been They have been	We had been You had been They had been

IV  
HAVE HAD HAD.

Present Indefinite	Past Indefinite	Future Indefinite	Future in the Past (He said that ...)	Present Perfect	Past Perfect
I have You have He } She } has It }	I had You had He } She } had It }	I shall have You will have He } She } will have It }	I should have You would have He } She } would have It }	I have had You have had He } She } has had It }	I had had You had had He } She } had had It }
We have You have They have	We had You had They had	We shall have You will have They will have	We should have You would have They would have	We have had You have had They have had	We had had You had had They had had

## WORK WORKED WORKED.

Present Indefinite	Past Indefinite	Future Indefinite	Future in the Past (He said that ...)
I work You work He } works She } It } We work You work They work	I worked You worked He } worked She } It } We worked You worked They worked	I shall work You will work He } will work She } It } We shall work You will work They will work	I should work You would work He } would work She } It } We should work You would work They would work

Present Continuous	Past Continuous	Present Perfect	Past Perfect
I am working You are working He } is working She } It } We are working You are working They are working	I was working You were working He } was working She } It } We were working You were working They were working	I have worked You have worked He } has worked She } It } We have worked You have worked They have worked	I had worked You had worked He } had worked She } It } We had worked You had worked They had worked

## WRITE WROTE WRITTEN.

Present Indefinite	Past Indefinite	Future Indefinite	Future in the Past (He said that . . .)
I write You write He } writes She } It } We write You write They write	I wrote You wrote He } wrote She } It } We wrote You wrote They wrote	I shall write You will write He } will write She } It } We shall write You will write They will write	I should write You would write He } would write She } It } We should write You would write They would write

Present Continuous	Past Continuous	Present Perfect	Past Perfect
I am writing You are writing He } is writing She } It } We are writing You are writing They are writing	I was writing You were writing He } was writing She } It } We were writing You were writing They were writing	I have written You have written He } has written She } It } We have written You have written They have written	I had written You had written He } had written She } It } We had written You had written They had written

VII

Questions.

Küsi- võna	Abi- tegus.	Alus	Õeldis	Sihitis	Määrused
Where What What	<b>Is</b> is is is	The boy the boy the boy the boy Who	is reading reading reading reading doing? is reading	a book a book a book? a book	in his room. in his room? in his room? in his room?
What What	<b>Has</b> has has	The girl the girl the girl the girl Who	has written written written? done? has written	a letter. a letter? a letter?	
How What language What	<b>Can</b> can can	Ella Ella Ella Ella Ella Who	can speak speak speak speak do? can speak	English English English? English	well. well? well? well?
When What What	<b>Does</b> does does does	The man the man the man the man the man Who	reads read read read do? reads	the newspaper the newspaper the newspaper? the newspaper	after supper. after supper? after supper? after supper?
When Where What	<b>Did</b> did did did	They they they they they Who	went go go go do went		there yesterday. there yesterday? there? yesterday? yesterday? there yesterday?

## VIII

## Ebareeglipärased tegusõnad.

I põhivorm Infinitive	II põhivorm Past Indefinite	III põhivorm Past Participle	Tõlge Translation	Lesson
1. be	was, were	been	olema	14
2. become	became	become	saama (millekski)	
3. begin	began	begun	alustama, algama	
4. blow	blew	blown	puhuma	
5. break [breik]	broke	broken	purustama	
6. bring	brought [brɔ:t]	brought [brɔ:t]	tooma	
7. build [bild]	built [bilt]	built [bilt]	ehitama	
8. buy	bought [bɔ:t]	bought [bɔ:t]	ostma	
9. catch	caught [kɔ:t]	caught [kɔ:t]	püüdma	
10. come [kʌm]	came	come	tulema	
11. cost	cost	cost	maksma, väärt olema	
12. cut	cut	cut	lõikama	
13. do [du:]	did	done [dʌn]	tegema, tegelema	
14. drink	drank	drunk	jooma	
15. drive [draiv]	drove [drouv]	driven [ˈdrivn]	ajama, sõitma	
16. eat	ate [et]	eaten	sööma	
17. fall	fell	fallen	kukkuma	
18. feel	felt	felt	tundma	
19. find	found	found	leidma	
20. forget	forgot	forgotten	unustama	
21. get	got	got	saama	
22. give	gave	given [ˈgivn]	andma	
23. go	went	gone [gɔn]	minema	
24. grow	grew	grown	kasvama; kasvatama	12
25. hang	hung	hung	rippuma; riputama	
26. have	had	had	omama	
27. hear	heard [hɛ:d]	heard [hɛ:d]	kuulma	
28. hide	hid	hidden	peitma	7
29. hold	held	held	hoidma, pidama	10
30. hurt	hurt	hurt	haiget tegema või saama	12
31. know	knew	known	teadma, tundma	
32. lay	laid	laid	panema, asetama	
33. leave	left	left	jätma, lahkuma	
34. lie	lay	lain	lamama, asuma	
35. lose [lu:z]	lost	lost	kaotama	
36. make	made	made	tegema, valmistama	
37. meet	met	met	kohtama	

I põhivorm Infinitive	II põhivorm Past Indefinite	III põhivorm Past Participle	Tõlge Translation	Lesson
38. pay	paid	paid	maksma, tasuma	
39. put [put]	put	put	panema, seadma	
40. read [ri:d]	read [red]	read [red]	lugema	
41. ride	rode	ridden	sõitma, ratsutama	
42. ring	rang	rung	helisema; helistama	
43. run	ran	run	jooksma	
44. say	said [sed]	said [sed]	ütleva	
45. see	saw	seen	nägema	
46. send	sent	sent	saatma	
47. set	set	set	püstitama, asetama	10
48. shake	shook	shaken	raputama; värisema	16
49. show	showed	shown	näitama	
50. shut	shut	shut	sulgema	
51. sing	sang	sung	laulma	
52. sit	sat	sat	istuma	
53. sleep	slept	slept	magama	
54. spend	spent	spent	veetma, kulutama	
55. stand	stood	stood	seisma	
56. steal	stole	stolen	varastama	
57. speak	spoke	spoken	kõnelema, rääkima	
58. strike	struck	struck	lööma, tabama	
59. take	took	taken	võtma, viima	
60. teach	taught [tɔ:t]	taught [tɔ:t]	õpetama	
61. tell	told	told	jutustama; ütleva; kääkima	
62. think	thought [θɔ:t]	thought [θɔ:t]	mõtleva, arvama	
63. throw	threw	thrown	viskama	
64. understand	understood	understood	mõistma, aru saama	
65. wake	woke	woken	ärkama; äratama	
66. wear [wɛə]	wore	worn	(riiet seljas) kandma	9
67. write	wrote	written	kirjutama	

### Some Answers.

Word Games: comrade; victory; cart; enough; square; uniform.

Crosswords:

No 1. A. buy, record, wish, science, eye, break, cook, hurt;

B. sheep, subject, ice, year, approach, cheek, enter, mountain, sofa, door.

No 2. A. central, peace, stand, wind, ice, was, wipe, kite;

B. electric, Anna, darn, new, stick, friendship, ship, accident, library.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

Lesson 1. At the First English Lesson . . . . .	3	Crosswords . . . . .	122
Lesson 2. The Work-Day of a Pupil . . . . .	7	Word Games . . . . .	124
Lesson 3. Hughie Goes out into the World I . . . . .	12	Lilac-Time (a song) . . . . .	126
Lesson 4. Hughie Goes out into the World II . . . . .	16	Market-Day (an English Folk-song) . . . . .	127
Lesson 5. A Letter from a Collective Farm . . . . .	21	<b>Pronunciation Exercises.</b>	
Lesson 6. Young Italy I . . . . .	25	Exercises (1—8) . . . . .	129
Lesson 7. Young Italy II . . . . .	28	Proverbs (19, 20) . . . . .	133
Lesson 8. A Visit to Tallinn . . . . .	32	<b>Rhymes and Verses</b> . . . . .	134
Lesson 9. In the Middle of the Atlantic I . . . . .	37	<b>Grammatika.</b>	
Lesson 10. In the Middle of the Atlantic II . . . . .	40	<b>Artiklid</b> . . . . .	138
Lesson 11. English Schools . . . . .	43	Umbmäärane artikkel § 1 . . . . .	138
Lesson 12. New Year Presents . . . . .	47	Määrav artikkel § 2 . . . . .	139
Lesson 13. England . . . . .	50	Artikli puudumise juhud § 3 . . . . .	139
Lesson 14. The Three Strangers I . . . . .	54	Artikli tarvitamine pärisnimedega ja geograafiliste nimedega § 4 . . . . .	140
Lesson 15. The Three Strangers II . . . . .	58	Artikli tarvitamine väljendites § 5 . . . . .	141
Lesson 16. The Three Strangers III . . . . .	62	<b>Asesõna</b> . . . . .	142
Lesson 17. Where Do You Live? . . . . .	68	Enesekohased asesõnad § 6 . . . . .	142
Lesson 18. Mother's Birthday . . . . .	72	Rõhutavad asesõnad § 7 . . . . .	142
Lesson 19. Writing a Letter . . . . .	76	<b>Tegusõna</b> . . . . .	143
Lesson 20. Space Flights . . . . .	80	Tegusõna aegade tarvitamine §§ 8—14 . . . . .	143
Lesson 21. The Mayor's Portrait . . . . .	84	The Present Indefinite § 8 . . . . .	143
Lesson 22. Don't Put off till Tomorrow What You Can Do Today . . . . .	88	The Past Indefinite § 9 . . . . .	144
Lesson 23. Peace and Happiness for Everybody . . . . .	92	The Future Indefinite § 10 . . . . .	145
Lesson 24. Try Again . . . . .	95	The Present Continuous § 11 . . . . .	145
<b>Home Reading.</b>		The Past Continuous § 12 . . . . .	145
An Old Man and his Monkey . . . . .	99	The Present Perfect § 13 . . . . .	146
The Iron Giants . . . . .	100	The Past Perfect § 14 . . . . .	146
London . . . . .	109	<b>Aegade tarvitamine sihitislaus</b> es § 15 . . . . .	147
Our Calendar . . . . .	114	<b>Kaudne kõne</b> (pealause öeldis minevikus) § 16 . . . . .	148
Robin Hood . . . . .	115	Eessõnad § 17 . . . . .	149
<b>Games and Songs.</b>		Sidesõnad § 18 . . . . .	153
A Picture Domino . . . . .	119	<b>Vocabulary to the Lessons</b> . . . . .	154
A Word-Building Game . . . . .	121	<b>Alphabetic Vocabulary</b> . . . . .	160
		<b>Tables</b> . . . . .	180

Эхин Алис Мяртовна  
и Раук Мелания Ивановна  
УЧЕБНИК АНГЛИЙСКОГО ЯЗЫКА  
ДЛЯ 8-ГО КЛАССА

На английском и эстонском языках

Обложка В. Варе  
Оформление В. Тыниссона  
Издательство «Валгус»  
Таллин, Пярнуское шоссе, 10

\*

Toimetaja V. Rummel  
Kunstiline toimetaja H. Keigo  
Tehniline toimetaja U. Laul  
Korrektorid H. Kull ja A. Kalberg  
Ladumisele antud 20. IX 1965. Trükkimisele antud  
9. XI 1965. Paber 60 × 90,  $\frac{1}{16}$ . Trükipoognaid 11,75.  
Arvestuspoognaid 10,25. Trükiarv 17 000. Tellimise  
nr. 7137. Hans Heidemanni nim. trükikoda, Tartu,  
Olikooli 17/19. II

Hind 21 kop.

21 kop.

II A  
1A-4055

TÜ RAAMATUKOGU



1 0300 00650987 3